

THE FINANCE BILL, 2018

(AS INTRODUCED IN LOK SABHA)

THE FINANCE BILL, 2018

ARRANGEMENT OF CLAUSES

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

CLAUSES

1. Short title and commencement.

CHAPTER II

RATES OF INCOME-TAX

2. Income-tax.

CHAPTER III

DIRECT TAXES

Income-tax

3. Amendment of section 2.
4. Amendment of section 9.
5. Amendment of section 10.
6. Amendment of section 11.
7. Amendment of section 16.
8. Amendment of section 17.
9. Amendment of section 28.
10. Amendment of section 36.
11. Amendment of section 40A.
12. Amendment of section 43.
13. Insertion of new section 43AA.
14. Amendment of section 43CA.
15. Insertion of new section 43CB.
16. Amendment of section 44AE .
17. Amendment of section 47.
18. Amendment of section 49.
19. Amendment of section 50C.
20. Amendment of section 54EC.
21. Amendment of section 56.
22. Amendment of section 79.
23. Substitution of new section for 80AC.
24. Amendment of section 80D.
25. Amendment of section 80DDB.
26. Amendment of section 80-IAC.
27. Amendment of section 80JJAA.
28. Insertion of new section 80PA.

CLAUSES

29. Amendment of section 80TTA.
30. Insertion of new section 80TTB.
31. Insertion of new section 112A.
32. Amendment of section 115AD.
33. Amendment of section 115BA.
34. Amendment of section 115BBE.
35. Amendment of section 115JB.
36. Amendment of section 115JC.
37. Amendment of section 115JF.
38. Amendment of section 115-O.
39. Omission of *Explanation* occurring after section 115Q.
40. Amendment of section 115R.
41. Amendment of section 115T.
42. Amendment of section 139A.
43. Amendment of section 140.
44. Amendment of section 143.
45. Substitution of new sections 145A and 145B for section 145A.
46. Amendment of section 193.
47. Amendment of section 194A.
48. Amendment of section 245-O.
49. Amendment of section 245Q.
50. Amendment of section 253.
51. Amendment of section 271FA.
52. Amendment of section 276CC.
53. Amendment of section 286.

CHAPTER IV

INDIRECT TAXES

Customs

54. Substitution of references to certain expressions by certain other expressions.
55. Amendment of section 1.
56. Amendment of section 2.
57. Amendment of section 11.
58. Amendment of section 17.
59. Amendment of section 18.
60. Insertion of new sections 25A and 25B.
61. Amendment of section 28.
62. Amendment of section 28E.
63. Insertion of new section 28EA.
64. Amendment of section 28F.
65. Amendment of section 28H.
66. Amendment of section 28-I.
67. Amendment of section 28K.
68. Insertion of new section 28KA.
69. Amendment of section 28L.
70. Substitution of new section for section 28M.

CLAUSES

71. Amendment of section 30.
72. Amendment of section 41.
73. Amendment of section 45.
74. Amendment of section 46.
75. Amendment of section 47.
76. Amendment of section 50.
77. Amendment of section 51.
78. Insertion of new Chapter VIIA.
79. Amendment of section 54.
80. Amendment of section 60.
81. Amendment of section 68.
82. Amendment of section 69.
83. Amendment of section 74.
84. Amendment of section 75.
85. Amendment of Chapter heading.
86. Amendment of section 83.
87. Amendment of section 84.
88. Insertion of new Chapter XIIA.
89. Insertion of new section 109A.
90. Amendment of section 110.
91. Amendment of section 122.
92. Amendment of section 124.
93. Amendment of section 125.
94. Amendment of section 128A.
95. Insertion of new section 143AA.
96. Insertion of new section 151B.
97. Substitution of new section for section 153.
98. Amendment of section 157.
99. Amendment of notification issued under sub-section (1) of section 25 of the Customs Act and sub-section (12) of section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, retrospectively.

Customs Tariff

100. Amendment of Customs Tariff Act, 1975.
101. Amendment of First Schedule.
102. Amendment of Second Schedule.

Service tax

103. Special provision for exemption from service tax in certain cases relating to life insurance services provided by Naval Group Insurance Fund to personnel of Coast Guard, retrospectively.
104. Special provision for exemption from service tax in certain cases relating to services provided or agreed to be provided by Goods and Services Tax Network, retrospectively.
105. Special provision for retrospective exemption from service tax on Government's share of profit petroleum.

CLAUSES

CHAPTER V

REPEAL AND SAVINGS OF CERTAIN ENACTMENTS

106. Repeal and savings of certain enactments.
107. Collection and payment of arrears of duties.

CHAPTER VI

SOCIAL WELFARE SURCHARGE

108. Social Welfare Surcharge on imported goods.

CHAPTER VII

ROAD AND INFRASTRUCTURE CESS

109. Road and Infrastructure Cess on imported goods.
110. Road and Infrastructure Cess on excisable goods.

CHAPTER VIII

MISCELLANEOUS

PART I

AMENDMENTS TO THE GOVERNMENT SAVINGS BANKS ACT, 1873

111. Commencement of this Part.
112. Substitution of long title to Act 5 of 1873.
113. Amendment of short title.
114. Substitution of words "Authorised Officer" for the word "Secretary" throughout Act.
115. Omission of section 2.
116. Substitution of new sections 3, 3A and 3B for section 3.
117. Amendment of section 4.
118. Amendment of section 4A.
119. Amendment of section 5.
120. Amendment of section 6.
121. Amendment of section 7.
122. Insertion of new section 7A.
123. Amendment of section 8.
124. Amendment of section 10.
125. Amendment of section 12.
126. Insertion of new section 12A.
127. Omission of heading.
128. Omission of section 13.
129. Amendment of section 14.
130. Amendment of section 15.
131. Insertion of new section and Schedule.

CLAUSES

PART II

AMENDMENTS TO THE RESERVE BANK OF INDIA ACT, 1934

132. Amendment of section 17 of Act 2 of 1934.

PART III

AMENDMENTS TO THE PRESIDENT EMOLUMENTS AND PENSION ACT, 1951

133. Commencement of this Part.
134. Amendment of section 1A.
135. Amendment of section 2.
136. Amendment of section 3A.

PART IV

AMENDMENTS TO THE SALARIES AND ALLOWANCES OF OFFICERS OF PARLIAMENT ACT, 1953

137. Amendment of section 3 of Act 20 of 1953.

PART V

AMENDMENTS TO THE SALARY, ALLOWANCES AND PENSION OF MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT ACT, 1954

138. Commencement of this Part.
139. Amendment of section 3.
140. Amendment of section 4.
141. Amendment of section 8A.
142. Amendment of section 8AC.

PART VI

AMENDMENTS TO THE SECURITIES CONTRACTS (REGULATION) ACT, 1956

143. Commencement of this Part.
144. Amendment of section 12A.
145. Amendment of section 23.
146. Amendment of section 23A.
147. Amendment of section 23E.
148. Amendment of section 23G.
149. Insertion of new section 23GA.
150. Amendment of section 23-I.
151. Amendment of section 23J.
152. Amendment of section 23JA.
153. Amendment of section 23JB.
154. Insertion of new section 23JC.
155. Amendment of section 23M.
156. Amendment of section 24.

CLAUSES

PART VII

AMENDMENTS TO THE CENTRAL BOARDS OF REVENUE ACT, 1963

157. Amendment of Act 54 of 1963.

PART VIII

AMENDMENT TO THE GOVERNORS (EMOLUMENTS, ALLOWANCES AND PRIVILEGES) ACT, 1982

158. Amendment of section 3 of Act 43 of 1982.

PART IX

AMENDMENTS TO THE NATIONAL HOUSING BANK ACT, 1987

159. Commencement of this Part.
160. Amendment of section 3.
161. Amendment of section 4.
162. Amendment of section 5.
163. Amendment of section 6.
164. Amendment of section 7.
165. Amendment of section 16.
166. Amendment of section 29A.
167. Amendment of section 33.
168. Amendment of section 33B.
169. Amendment of section 37.
170. Amendment of section 39.
171. Amendment of section 40.
172. Amendment of section 43.
173. Amendment of section 45A.
174. Amendment of section 55.

PART X

AMENDMENTS TO THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA ACT, 1992

175. Commencement of this Part.
176. Amendment of section 11.
177. Amendment of section 11B.
178. Amendment of section 15A.
179. Insertion of new sections 15EA and 15EB.
180. Amendment of section 15F.
181. Amendment of section 15-I.
182. Amendment of section 15J.
183. Amendment of section 15JB.
184. Amendment of section 24.
185. Amendment of section 27.
186. Amendment of section 28A.
187. Insertion of new section 28B.

CLAUSES

PART XI

AMENDMENTS TO THE DEPOSITORIES ACT, 1996

188. Commencement of this Part.
189. Amendment of section 19.
190. Amendment of section 19A.
191. Insertion of new section 19FA.
192. Amendment of section 19H.
193. Amendment of section 19-I.
194. Amendment of section 19-IA.
195. Amendment of section 19-IB.
196. Insertion of new section 19-IC.
197. Amendment of Chapter V.
198. Amendment of section 20.
199. Amendment of section 21.
200. Omission of heading.

PART XII

AMENDMENTS TO THE VICE-PRESIDENT'S PENSION ACT, 1997

201. Amendment of section 2 of Act 30 of 1997.

PART XIII

AMENDMENTS TO THE CENTRAL ROAD FUND ACT, 2000

202. Commencement of this Part.
203. Amendment of Act 54 of 2000.

PART XIV

AMENDMENTS TO THE PREVENTION OF MONEY-LAUNDERING ACT, 2002

204. Commencement of this Part.
205. Amendment of Act 15 of 2003.

PART XV

AMENDMENTS TO THE FISCAL RESPONSIBILITY AND BUDGET MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003

206. Commencement of this Part.
207. Amendment of long title.
208. Amendment of section 2.
209. Amendment of section 3.
210. Amendment of section 4.
211. Amendment of section 5.
212. Amendment of section 7.
213. Amendment of section 8.

CLAUSES

PART XVI
AMENDMENTS TO THE FINANCE (No. 2) ACT, 2004

214. Amendment of Act 23 of 2004.

PART XVII
AMENDMENTS TO THE FINANCE ACT, 2013

215. Amendment of Act 17 of 2013.

PART XVIII
AMENDMENTS TO THE BLACK MONEY (UNDISCLOSED FOREIGN INCOME AND ASSETS) AND IMPOSITION OF TAX ACT, 2015

216. Amendment of Act 22 of 2015.

PART XIX
AMENDMENT TO THE FINANCE ACT, 2016

217. Amendment of Act 28 of 2016.

PART XX
AMENDMENT TO THE CENTRAL GOODS AND SERVICES TAX ACT, 2017

218. Amendment of section 2 of Act 12 of 2017.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.
THE SECOND SCHEDULE.
THE THIRD SCHEDULE.
THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.
THE FIFTH SCHEDULE.
THE SIXTH SCHEDULE.

THE FINANCE BILL, 2018

A

BILL

to give effect to the financial proposals of the Central Government for the financial year 2018-2019.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Sixty-ninth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

1. (1) This Act may be called the Finance Act, 2018.

Short title and
commencement.

5 (2) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, sections 2 to 53 shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 2018.

CHAPTER II

RATES OF INCOME-TAX

10 2. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-sections (2) and (3), for the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018, income-tax shall be charged at the rates specified in Part I of the First Schedule and such tax shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in each case in the manner provided therein.

Income-tax.

15 (2) In the cases to which Paragraph A of Part I of the First Schedule applies, where the assessee has, in the previous year, any net agricultural income exceeding five thousand rupees, in addition to total income, and the total income exceeds two lakh fifty thousand rupees, then,—

(a) the net agricultural income shall be taken into account, in the manner provided in clause (b) [that is to say, as if the net agricultural income were comprised in the total income after the first two lakh fifty thousand rupees of the total income but without being liable to tax], only for the purpose of charging income-tax in respect of the total income; and

20 (b) the income-tax chargeable shall be calculated as follows:—

(i) the total income and the net agricultural income shall be aggregated and the amount of income-tax shall be determined in respect of the aggregate income at the rates specified in the said Paragraph A, as if such aggregate income were the total income;

25 (ii) the net agricultural income shall be increased by a sum of two lakh fifty thousand rupees, and the amount of income-tax shall be determined in respect of the net agricultural income as so increased at the rates specified in the said Paragraph A, as if the net agricultural income as so increased were the total income;

30 (iii) the amount of income-tax determined in accordance with sub-clause (i) shall be reduced by the amount of income-tax determined in accordance with sub-clause (ii) and the sum so arrived at shall be the income-tax in respect of the total income:

Provided that in the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of sixty years or more but less than eighty years at any time during the previous year, referred to in item (II) of Paragraph A of Part I of the First Schedule, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words “two lakh fifty thousand rupees”, the words “three lakh rupees” had been substituted:

35 Provided further that in the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year, referred to in item (III) of Paragraph A of Part I of the First Schedule, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words “two lakh fifty thousand rupees”, the words “five lakh rupees” had been substituted.

40 (3) In cases to which the provisions of Chapter XII or Chapter XII-A or section 115JB or section 115JC or Chapter XII-FA or Chapter XII-FB or sub-section (1A) of section 161 or section 164 or section 164A or section 167B of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (hereinafter referred to as the Income-tax

Act) apply, the tax chargeable shall be determined as provided in that Chapter or that section, and with reference to the rates imposed by sub-section (1) or the rates as specified in that Chapter or section, as the case may be:

Provided that the amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, as provided in Paragraph A, B, C, D or E, as the case may be, of Part I of the First Schedule: 5

Provided further that in respect of any income chargeable to tax under section 115A, 115AB, 115AC, 115ACA, 115AD, 115B, 115BA, 115BB, 115BBA, 115BBC, 115BBD, 115BBDA, 115BBF, 115BBG, 115E, 115JB or 115JC of the Income-tax Act, the amount of income-tax computed under this sub-section shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated,— 10

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act,—

(i) having a total income exceeding fifty lakh rupees but not exceeding one crore rupees, at the rate of ten per cent. of such income-tax; and 15

(ii) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such income-tax;

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm or local authority, at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds one crore rupees;

(c) in the case of every domestic company,— 20

(i) at the rate of seven per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds ten crore rupees;

(d) in the case of every company, other than a domestic company,— 25

(i) at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of five per cent. of such income-tax, where the total income exceeds ten crore rupees:

Provided also that in the case of persons mentioned in (a) above, having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JC of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds,— 30

(i) fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of fifty lakh rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds fifty lakh rupees;

(ii) one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees: 35

Provided also that in the case of persons mentioned in (b) above, having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JC of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax on such income and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees: 40

Provided also that in the case of every company having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax on such income and surcharge thereon, shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees: 45

Provided also that in the case of every company having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax on such income and surcharge thereon, shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of ten crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds ten crore rupees: 50

Provided also that in respect of any income chargeable to tax under clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 115BBE of the Income-tax Act, the amount of income-tax computed under this

sub-section shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated at the rate of twenty-five per cent. of such income-tax.

(4) In cases in which tax has to be charged and paid under section 115-O or section 115QA or sub-section (2) of section 115R or section 115TA or section 115TD of the Income-tax Act, the tax shall be charged and paid at the rates as specified in those sections and shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such tax.

(5) In cases in which tax has to be deducted under sections 193, 194, 194A, 194B, 194BB, 194D, 194LBA, 194LBB, 194LBC and 195 of the Income-tax Act, at the rates in force, the deductions shall be made at the rates specified in Part II of the First Schedule and shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in cases wherever prescribed, in the manner provided therein.

(6) In cases in which tax has to be deducted under sections 192A, 194C, 194DA, 194E, 194EE, 194F, 194G, 194H, 194-I, 194-IA, 194-IB, 194-IC, 194J, 194LA, 194LB, 194LBA, 194LBB, 194LBC, 194LC, 194LD, 196B, 196C and 196D of the Income-tax Act, the deductions shall be made at the rates specified in those sections and shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union,—

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, being a non-resident, calculated,—

(i) at the rate of ten per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees;

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm, being a non-resident, calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees;

(c) in the case of every company, other than a domestic company, calculated,—

(i) at the rate of two per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of five per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds ten crore rupees.

(7) In cases in which tax has to be collected under the proviso to section 194B of the Income-tax Act, the collection shall be made at the rates specified in Part II of the First Schedule, and shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated, in cases wherever prescribed, in the manner provided therein.

(8) In cases in which tax has to be collected under section 206C of the Income-tax Act, the collection shall be made at the rates specified in that section and shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union,—

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, being a non-resident, calculated,—

(i) at the rate of ten per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds one crore rupees;

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm, being a non-resident, calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds one crore rupees;

(c) in the case of every company, other than a domestic company, calculated,—

(i) at the rate of two per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of five per cent. of such tax, where the amount or the aggregate of such amounts collected and subject to the collection exceeds ten crore rupees.

(9) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (10), in cases in which income-tax has to be charged under sub-section (4) of section 172 or sub-section (2) of section 174 or section 174A or section 175 or sub-section (2) of section 176 of the Income-tax Act or deducted from, or paid on, income chargeable under the head "Salaries" under section 192 of the said Act or in which the "advance tax" payable under Chapter XVII-C of the said Act has to be computed at the rate or rates in force, such income-tax or, as the case may be, "advance tax" shall be charged, deducted or computed at the rate or rates specified in Part III of the First Schedule and such tax shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in such cases and in such manner as provided therein: 5

Provided that in cases to which the provisions of Chapter XII or Chapter XII-A or section 115JB or section 115JC or Chapter XII-FA or Chapter XII-FB or sub-section (1A) of section 161 or section 164 or section 164A or section 167B of the Income-tax Act apply, "advance tax" shall be computed with reference to the rates imposed by this sub-section or the rates as specified in that Chapter or section, as the case may be: 10

Provided further that the amount of "advance tax" computed in accordance with the provisions of section 111A or section 112 or section 112A of the Income-tax Act shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, as provided in Paragraph A, B, C, D or E, as the case may be, of Part III of the First Schedule: 15

Provided also that in respect of any income chargeable to tax under section 115A, 115AB, 115AC, 115ACA, 115AD, 115B, 115BA, 115BB, 115BBA, 115BBC, 115BBD, 115BBDA, 115BBF, 115BBG, 115E, 115JB or 115JC of the Income-tax Act, "advance tax" computed under the first proviso shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated,— 20

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act,—

(i) at the rate of ten per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees; 25

(ii) at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds one crore rupees;

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm or local authority at the rate of twelve per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds one crore rupees; 30

(c) in the case of every domestic company,—

(i) at the rate of seven per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of twelve per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds ten crore rupees; 35

(d) in the case of every company, other than a domestic company,—

(i) at the rate of two per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(ii) at the rate of five per cent. of such "advance tax", where the total income exceeds ten crore rupees: 40

Provided also that in the case of persons mentioned in (a) above, having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JC of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds,—

(a) fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees, the total amount payable as "advance tax" on such income and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as "advance tax" on a total income of fifty lakh rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds fifty lakh rupees; 45

(b) one crore rupees, the total amount payable as "advance tax" on such income and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as "advance tax" on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

Provided also that in the case of persons mentioned in (b) above, having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JC of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds one crore rupees, the total amount payable as "advance tax" on such income and surcharge thereon shall not exceed the total amount payable as "advance tax" on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees: 50

Provided also that in the case of every company having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore 55

rupees, the total amount payable as “advance tax” on such income and surcharge thereon, shall not exceed the total amount payable as “advance tax” on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

5 Provided also that in the case of every company having total income chargeable to tax under section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, and such income exceeds ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as “advance tax” on such income and surcharge thereon, shall not exceed the total amount payable as “advance tax” and surcharge on a total income of ten crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds ten crore rupees:

10 Provided also that in respect of any income chargeable to tax under clause (i) of sub-section (1) of section 115BBE of the Income-tax Act, the “advance tax” computed under the first proviso shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated at the rate of twenty-five per cent. of such “advance tax”.

15 (10) In cases to which Paragraph A of Part III of the First Schedule applies, where the assessee has, in the previous year or, if by virtue of any provision of the Income-tax Act, income-tax is to be charged in respect of the income of a period other than the previous year, in such other period, any net agricultural income exceeding five thousand rupees, in addition to total income and the total income exceeds two lakh fifty thousand rupees, then, in charging income-tax under sub-section (2) of section 174 or section 174A or section 175 or sub-section (2) of section 176 of the said Act or in computing the “advance tax” payable under Chapter XVII-C of the said Act, at the rate or rates in force,—

20 (a) the net agricultural income shall be taken into account, in the manner provided in clause (b) [that is to say, as if the net agricultural income were comprised in the total income after the first two lakh fifty thousand rupees of the total income but without being liable to tax], only for the purpose of charging or computing such income-tax or, as the case may be, “advance tax” in respect of the total income; and

25 (b) such income-tax or, as the case may be, “advance tax” shall be so charged or computed as follows:—

(i) the total income and the net agricultural income shall be aggregated and the amount of income-tax or “advance tax” shall be determined in respect of the aggregate income at the rates specified in the said Paragraph A, as if such aggregate income were the total income;

30 (ii) the net agricultural income shall be increased by a sum of two lakh fifty thousand rupees, and the amount of income-tax or “advance tax” shall be determined in respect of the net agricultural income as so increased at the rates specified in the said Paragraph A, as if the net agricultural income were the total income;

35 (iii) the amount of income-tax or “advance tax” determined in accordance with sub-clause (i) shall be reduced by the amount of income-tax or, as the case may be, “advance tax” determined in accordance with sub-clause (ii) and the sum so arrived at shall be the income-tax or, as the case may be, “advance tax” in respect of the total income:

40 Provided that in the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of sixty years or more but less than eighty years at any time during the previous year, referred to in item (II) of Paragraph A of Part III of the First Schedule, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words “two lakh fifty thousand rupees”, the words “three lakh rupees” had been substituted:

45 Provided further that in the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year, referred to in item (III) of Paragraph A of Part III of the First Schedule, the provisions of this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words “two lakh fifty thousand rupees”, the words “five lakh rupees” had been substituted:

Provided also that the amount of income-tax or “advance tax” so arrived at, shall be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union, calculated in each case, in the manner provided therein.

50 (11) The amount of income-tax as specified in sub-sections (1) to (3) and as increased by the applicable surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in the manner provided therein, shall be further increased by an additional surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, to be called the “Education Cess on income-tax”, calculated at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax and surcharge so as to fulfil the commitment of the Government to provide and finance universalised quality basic education.

55 (12) The amount of income-tax as specified in sub-sections (1) to (3) and as increased by the applicable surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in the manner provided therein, shall also be increased by an additional surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, to be called the “Secondary and Higher Education Cess on income-tax”, calculated at the rate of one per cent. of such income-tax and surcharge so as to fulfil the commitment of the Government to provide and finance secondary and higher education.

(13) The amount of income-tax as specified in sub-sections (4) to (10) and as increased by the applicable surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, calculated in the manner provided therein, shall be further increased by an additional surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, to be called the “Health and Education Cess on income-tax”, calculated at the rate of four per cent. of such income-tax and surcharge so as to fulfil the commitment of the Government to provide and finance quality health services and universalised quality basic education and secondary and higher education: 5

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall apply to cases in which tax is to be deducted or collected under the sections of the Income-tax Act mentioned in sub-sections (5), (6), (7) and (8), if the income subjected to deduction of tax at source or collection of tax at source is paid to a domestic company and any other person who is resident in India. 10

(14) For the purposes of this section and the First Schedule,—

(a) “domestic company” means an Indian company or any other company which, in respect of its income liable to income-tax under the Income-tax Act, for the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018, has made the prescribed arrangements for the declaration and payment within India of the dividends (including dividends on preference shares) payable out of such income; 15

(b) “insurance commission” means any remuneration or reward, whether by way of commission or otherwise, for soliciting or procuring insurance business (including business relating to the continuance, renewal or revival of policies of insurance);

(c) “net agricultural income” in relation to a person, means the total amount of agricultural income, from whatever source derived, of that person computed in accordance with the rules contained in Part IV of the First Schedule; 20

(d) all other words and expressions used in this section and the First Schedule but not defined in this sub-section and defined in the Income-tax Act shall have the meanings, respectively, assigned to them in that Act.

CHAPTER III 25

DIRECT TAXES

Income-tax

Amendment
of section 2.

3. In section 2 of the Income-tax Act,—

(a) in clause (22), after *Explanation 2*, the following *Explanation* shall be inserted, namely:—

“*Explanation 2A*.— In the case of an amalgamated company, the accumulated profits, whether capitalised or not, or loss, as the case may be, shall be increased by the accumulated profits, whether capitalised or not, of the amalgamating company on the date of amalgamation.”; 30

(b) with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,—

(i) in clause (24),—

(A) after sub-clause (xii), the following sub-clause shall be inserted, 35
namely:—

“(xiiia) the fair market value of inventory referred to in clause (via) of section 28;”;

(B) after sub-clause (xviiia), the following sub-clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(xviiib) any compensation or other payment referred to in clause (xi) of sub-section (2) of section 56;” 40

(ii) in clause (42A), in *Explanation 1*, in clause (i), after sub-clause (b), the following sub-clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(ba) in the case of a capital asset referred to in clause (via) of section 28, the period shall be reckoned from the date of its conversion or treatment;”.

Amendment
of section 9.

4. In section 9 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), in clause (i), with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,— 45

(i) in *Explanation 2*, for clause (a), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

“(a) has and habitually exercises in India, an authority to conclude contracts on behalf of the

non-resident or habitually concludes contracts or habitually plays the principal role leading to conclusion of contracts by that non-resident and the contracts are—

(i) in the name of the non-resident; or

5 (ii) for the transfer of the ownership of, or for the granting of the right to use, property owned by that non-resident or that non-resident has the right to use; or

(iii) for the provision of services by the non-resident; or”;

(II) after *Explanation 2*, the following *Explanation* shall be inserted, namely:—

10 ‘*Explanation 2A*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that the significant economic presence of a non-resident in India shall constitute “business connection” in India and “significant economic presence” for this purpose, shall mean—

(a) transaction in respect of any goods, services or property carried out by a non-resident in India including provision of download of data or software in India, if the aggregate of payments arising from such transaction or transactions during the previous year exceeds such amount as may be prescribed; or

15 (b) systematic and continuous soliciting of business activities or engaging in interaction with such number of users as may be prescribed, in India through digital means:

Provided that the transactions or activities shall constitute significant economic presence in India, whether or not the non-resident has a residence or place of business in India or renders services in India:

20 Provided further that only so much of income as is attributable to the transactions or activities referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India.’.

5. In section 10 of the Income-tax Act,—

Amendment
of section 10.

(a) after clause (6C), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

25 “(6D) any income arising to a non-resident, not being a company, or a foreign company, by way of royalty from, or fees for technical services rendered in or outside India to, the National Technical Research Organisation;”;

(b) with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,—

(i) in clause (12A), for the word “employee”, the word “assessee” shall be substituted;

7 of 2017.

30 (ii) in clause (23C), after the twelfth proviso [as inserted by section 6 of the Finance Act, 2017], the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

‘Provided also that for the purposes of determining the amount of application under item (a) of the third proviso, the provisions of sub-clause (ia) of clause (a) of section 40 and sub-sections (3) and (3A) of section 40A, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”.’;

35 (iii) in clause (38), after the third proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided also that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to any income arising from the transfer of long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust, made on or after the 1st day of April, 2018.”;

40 (c) in clause (46), after the brackets and words “(by whatever name called)” at both the places where they occur, the words “, or a class thereof” shall be inserted;

7 of 2017.

(d) in clause (48B) [as inserted by section 6 of the Finance Act, 2017], after the word, brackets, figures and letter “clause (48A)”, the words “or on termination of the said agreement or the arrangement, in accordance with the terms mentioned therein, as the case may be,” shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019.

45 6. In section 11 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), after *Explanation 2* [as inserted by section 11 of the Finance Act, 2017], the following *Explanation* shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:—

7 of 2017.

Amendment
of section 11.

Explanation 3.—For the purposes of determining the amount of application under clause (a) or clause (b), the provisions of sub-clause (ia) of clause (a) of section 40 and sub-sections (3) and (3A) of section 40A, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”.

Amendment of section 16.	7. In section 16 of the Income-tax Act, after clause (i) [as omitted by section 6 of the Finance Act, 2005], the following clause shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:—	5	
	“(ia) a deduction of forty thousand rupees or the amount of the salary, whichever is less;”.		18 of 2005.
Amendment of section 17.	8. In section 17 of the Income-tax Act, in clause (2), in the proviso occurring after sub-clause (viii), clause (v) shall be omitted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019.		
Amendment of section 28.	9. In section 28 of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,—	10	
	(i) in clause (ii), after sub-clause (d), the following sub-clause shall be inserted, namely:—		
	“(e) any person, by whatever name called, at or in connection with the termination or the modification of the terms and conditions, of any contract relating to his business;”;		
	(ii) after clause (vi), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—		
	“(via) the fair market value of inventory as on the date on which it is converted into, or treated as, a capital asset determined in the prescribed manner;”.	15	
Amendment of section 36.	10. In section 36 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), after clause (xvii), the following clause shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017, namely:—		
	“(xviii) marked to market loss or other expected loss as computed in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145.”.	20	
Amendment of section 40A.	11. In section 40A of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (12) [as omitted by section 17 of the Finance Act, 1992], the following sub-section shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017, namely:—		18 of 1992.
	“(13) No deduction or allowance shall be allowed in respect of any marked to market loss or other expected loss, except as allowable under clause (xviii) of sub-section (1) of section 36.”.	25	
Amendment of section 43.	12. In section 43 of the Income-tax Act, in clause (5), after the proviso and before <i>Explanation 1</i> , the following proviso shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:—		
	“Provided further that for the purposes of clause (e) of the first proviso, in respect of trading in agricultural commodity derivatives, the requirement of chargeability of commodity transaction tax under Chapter VII of the Finance Act, 2013 shall not apply.”.	30	17 of 2013.
Insertion of new section 43AA.	13. After section 43A of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017, namely:—		
Taxation of foreign exchange fluctuation.	“43AA.(1) Subject to the provisions of section 43A, any gain or loss arising on account of any change in foreign exchange rates shall be treated as income or loss, as the case may be, and such gain or loss shall be computed in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145.	35	
	(2) For the purposes of sub-section (1), gain or loss arising on account of the effects of change in foreign exchange rates shall be in respect of all foreign currency transactions, including those relating to—	40	
	(i) monetary items and non-monetary items;		
	(ii) translation of financial statements of foreign operations;		
	(iii) forward exchange contracts;		
	(iv) foreign currency translation reserves.”.		
Amendment of section 43CA.	14. In section 43CA of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,—	45	
	(a) in sub-section (1), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—		

5 “Provided that where the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the authority for the purpose of payment of stamp duty does not exceed one hundred and five per cent. of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer, the consideration so received or accruing as a result of the transfer shall, for the purposes of computing profits and gains from transfer of such asset, be deemed to be the full value of the consideration.”;

(b) in sub-section (4), for the words “by any mode other than cash”, the words “by way of an account payee cheque or an account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account” shall be substituted.

10 **15.** After section 43CA of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017, namely:—

Insertion of new section 43CB.

“43CB. (1) The profits and gains arising from a construction contract or a contract for providing services shall be determined on the basis of percentage of completion method in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145:

Computation of income from construction and service contracts.

Provided that profits and gains arising from a contract for providing services,—

15 (i) with duration of not more than ninety days shall be determined on the basis of project completion method;

(ii) involving indeterminate number of acts over a specific period of time shall be determined on the basis of straight line method.

20 (2) For the purposes of percentage of completion method, project completion method or straight line method referred to in sub-section (1)—

(i) the contract revenue shall include retention money;

(ii) the contract costs shall not be reduced by any incidental income in the nature of interest, dividends or capital gains.”.

16. In section 44AE of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,—

Amendment of section 44AE.

25 (a) for sub-section (2), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

“(2) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the profits and gains from each goods carriage,—

30 (i) being a heavy goods vehicle, shall be an amount equal to one thousand rupees per ton of gross vehicle weight or unladen weight, as the case may be, for every month or part of a month during which the heavy goods vehicle is owned by the assessee in the previous year or an amount claimed to have been actually earned from such vehicle, whichever is higher;

(ii) other than heavy goods vehicle, shall be an amount equal to seven thousand five hundred rupees for every month or part of a month during which the goods carriage is owned by the assessee in the previous year or an amount claimed to have been actually earned from such goods carriage, whichever is higher.”;

35 (b) in the *Explanation*, for clause (a), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:—

59 of 1988.

‘(a) the expressions “goods carriage”, “gross vehicle weight” and “unladen weight” shall have the respective meanings assigned to them in section 2 of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988;

(aa) the expression “heavy goods vehicle” means any goods carriage, the gross vehicle weight of which exceeds 12000 kilograms;’.

40 **17.** In section 47 of the Income-tax Act, after clause (viiia) [as inserted by section 23 of the Finance Act, 2017], the following clause shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:—

Amendment of section 47.

‘(viiab) any transfer of a capital asset, being—

(a) bond or Global Depository Receipt referred to in sub-section (1) of section 115AC; or

45 (b) rupee denominated bond of an Indian company; or

(c) derivative,

made by a non-resident on a recognised stock exchange located in any International Financial Services

Centre and where the consideration for such transaction is paid or payable in foreign currency.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) “International Financial Services Centre” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (q) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005; 28 of 2005.

(b) “recognised stock exchange” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ii) of *Explanation* 1 to clause (5) of section 43; 5

(c) “derivative” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ac) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956.’. 42 of 1956.

Amendment of section 49. **18.** In section 49 of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (8), the following sub-section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:— 10

“(9) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset referred to in clause (via) of section 28, the cost of acquisition of such asset shall be deemed to be the fair market value which has been taken into account for the purposes of the said clause.”.

Amendment of section 50C. **19.** In section 50C of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), after the second proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:— 15

“Provided also that where the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority does not exceed one hundred and five per cent. of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer, the consideration so received or accruing as a result of the transfer shall, for the purposes of section 48, be deemed to be the full value of the consideration.”.

Amendment of section 54EC. **20.** In section 54EC of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,— 20

(a) in sub-section (1), after the words “long-term capital asset”, the words “, being land or building or both,” shall be inserted;

(b) in the *Explanation* occurring after sub-section (3), for clause (ba), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

‘(ba) “long-term specified asset” for making any investment under this section,— 25

(i) on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 but before the 1st day of April, 2018, means any bond, redeemable after three years and issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 but before the 1st day of April, 2018;

(ii) on or after the 1st day of April, 2018, means any bond, redeemable after five years and issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2018, 30

by the National Highways Authority of India constituted under section 3 of the National Highways Authority of India Act, 1988 or by the Rural Electrification Corporation Limited, a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 or any other bond notified in the Official Gazette by the Central Government in this behalf.’. 68 of 1988. 1 of 1956.

Amendment of section 56. **21.** In section 56 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (2),— 35

(A) in clause (x),—

(i) in sub-clause (b), for item (B), the following item shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:—

“(B) for a consideration, the stamp duty value of such property as exceeds such consideration, if the amount of such excess is more than the higher of the following amounts, namely:— 40

(i) the amount of fifty thousand rupees; and

(ii) the amount equal to five per cent. of the consideration:”;

(ii) in the fourth proviso, in clause (IX), after the words, brackets and figure “clause (i) or”, the words, brackets and figures “clause (iv) or clause (v) or” shall be inserted;

(B) after clause (x), the following clause shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:— 45

“(xi) any compensation or other payment, due to or received by any person, by whatever name

called, in connection with the termination of his employment or the modification of the terms and conditions relating thereto.”.

- 7 of 2017. **22.** In section 79 of the Income-tax Act [as substituted by section 32 of the Finance Act, 2017], after the second proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:— Amendment of section 79.
- 5 “Provided also that nothing contained in this section shall apply to a company where a change in the shareholding takes place in a previous year pursuant to a resolution plan approved under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, after affording a reasonable opportunity of being heard to the jurisdictional Principal Commissioner or Commissioner.”.
- 31 of 2016.
- 23.** For section 80AC of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be substituted, namely:— Substitution of new section for section 80AC.
- 10 ‘80AC. Where in computing the total income of an assessee of any previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on or after— Deduction not to be allowed unless return furnished.
- (i) the 1st day of April, 2006 but before the 1st day of April, 2018, any deduction is admissible under section 80-IA or section 80-IAB or section 80-IB or section 80-IC or section 80-ID or section 80-IE;
- 15 (ii) the 1st day of April, 2018, any deduction is admissible under any provision of this Chapter under the heading “C.—*Deductions in respect of certain incomes*”,
- no such deduction shall be allowed to him unless he furnishes a return of his income for such assessment year on or before the due date specified under sub-section (1) of section 139.’.
- 24.** In section 80D of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,— Amendment of section 80D.
- 20 (A) in sub-section (2),—
- (i) for the words “thirty thousand rupees” wherever they occur, the words “fifty thousand rupees” shall be substituted;
- (ii) in the first proviso occurring after clause (d), the word “very” shall be omitted;
- (B) in sub-section (3),—
- 25 (i) for the words “thirty thousand rupees” at both the places where they occur, the words “fifty thousand rupees” shall be substituted;
- (ii) the word “very” shall be omitted;
- (C) in sub-section (4),—
- (i) the words “or a very senior citizen” shall be omitted;
- 30 (ii) for the words “thirty thousand rupees”, the words “fifty thousand rupees” shall be substituted;
- (D) after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—
- ‘(4A) Where the amount specified in clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (2) or clause (a) of sub-section (3) is paid in lump sum in the previous year to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the health of any person specified therein for more than a year, then, subject to the provisions of this section, there shall be allowed for each of the relevant previous year, a deduction equal to the appropriate fraction of the amount.
- 35 *Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-section,—
- (i) “appropriate fraction” means the fraction, the numerator of which is one and the denominator of which is the total number of relevant previous years;
- 40 (ii) “relevant previous year” means the previous year beginning with the previous year in which such amount is paid and the subsequent previous year or years during which the insurance shall have effect or be in force.’;
- (E) in the *Explanation* occurring after sub-section (5), clause (ii) shall be omitted.

Amendment of section 80DDB.	<p>25. In section 80DDB of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,—</p> <p>(a) in the third proviso, for the words “sixty thousand rupees”, the words “one hundred thousand rupees” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(b) the fourth proviso shall be omitted;</p> <p>(c) in the <i>Explanation</i>, clause (v) shall be omitted.</p>	5
Amendment of section 80-IAC.	<p>26. In section 80-IAC of the Income-tax Act, in the <i>Explanation</i> below sub-section (4),—</p> <p>(a) for clause (i), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>‘(i) “eligible business” means a business carried out by an eligible start up engaged in innovation, development or improvement of products or processes or services or a scalable business model with a high potential of employment generation or wealth creation;’;</p> <p>(b) in clause (ii),—</p> <p>(i) in sub-clause (a), for the figures “2019”, the figures “2021” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(ii) in sub-clause (b), for the words, figures and letters “previous years beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2016 and ending on the 31st day of March, 2021”, the words “seven previous years beginning from the year in which it is incorporated” shall be substituted.</p>	10 15
Amendment of section 80JJAA.	<p>27. In section 80JJAA of the Income-tax Act, in the <i>Explanation</i> occurring after sub-section (2), in clause (ii), with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,—</p> <p>(a) in the proviso, after the words “manufacturing of apparel”, the words “or footwear or leather products” shall be inserted;</p> <p>(b) after the proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“Provided further that where an employee is employed during the previous year for a period of less than two hundred and forty days or one hundred and fifty days, as the case may be, but is employed for a period of two hundred and forty days or one hundred and fifty days, as the case may be, in the immediately succeeding year, he shall be deemed to have been employed in the succeeding year and the provisions of this section shall apply accordingly;”.</p>	20 25
Insertion of new section 80PA.	<p>28. After section 80P of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:—</p>	
Deduction in respect of certain income of Producer Companies.	<p>‘80PA. (1) Where the gross total income of an assessee, being a Producer Company having a total turnover of less than one hundred crore rupees in any previous year, includes any profits and gains derived from eligible business, there shall, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed, in computing the total income of the assessee, a deduction of an amount equal to one hundred per cent. of the profits and gains attributable to such business for the previous year relevant to an assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2019, but before the 1st day of April, 2025.</p> <p>(2) In a case where the assessee is entitled also to deduction under any other provision of this Chapter, the deduction under this section shall be allowed with reference to the income, if any, as referred to in this section included in the gross total income as reduced by the deductions under such other provision of this Chapter.</p> <p><i>Explanation.</i>—For the purposes of this section,—</p> <p>(i) “eligible business” means—</p> <p>(a) the marketing of agricultural produce grown by the members; or</p> <p>(b) the purchase of agricultural implements, seeds, livestock or other articles intended for agriculture for the purpose of supplying them to the members; or</p> <p>(c) the processing of the agricultural produce of the members;</p> <p>(ii) “member” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (d) of section 581A of the Companies Act, 1956;</p>	30 35 40
		45

1 of 1956.	(iii) "Producer Company" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (l) of section 581A of the Companies Act, 1956.'	Amendment of section 80TTA.
5	29. In section 80TTA of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), in the opening portion, after the word "assessee", the brackets, words, figures and letters "(other than the assessee referred to in section 80TTB)" shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019.	Amendment of section 80TTA.
15	30. After section 80TTA of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:—	Insertion of new section 80TTB.
'80TTB. (1) Where the gross total income of an assessee, being a senior citizen, includes any income by way of interest on deposits with—	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.	
10 of 1949.	10 (a) a banking company to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, applies (including any bank or banking institution referred to in section 51 of that Act);	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.
(b) a co-operative society engaged in carrying on the business of banking (including a co-operative land mortgage bank or a co-operative land development bank); or	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.	
6 of 1898.	(c) a Post Office as defined in clause (k) of section 2 of the Indian Post Office Act, 1898,	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.
15	there shall, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this section, be allowed, in computing the total income of the assessee, a deduction—	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.
(i) in a case where the amount of such income does not exceed in the aggregate fifty thousand rupees, the whole of such amount; and	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.	
(ii) in any other case, fifty thousand rupees.	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.	
20	(2) Where the income referred to in sub-section (1) is derived from any deposit held by, or on behalf of, a firm, an association of persons or a body of individuals, no deduction shall be allowed under this section in respect of such income in computing the total income of any partner of the firm or any member of the association or any individual of the body.	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.
25	<i>Explanation.</i> —For the purposes of this section, "senior citizen" means an individual resident in India who is of the age of sixty years or more at any time during the relevant previous year.'	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.
30	31. After section 112 of the Income-tax Act, the following section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:—	Insertion of new section 112A.
'112A. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 112, the tax payable by an assessee on his total income shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2), if—	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.	
30	(i) the total income includes any income chargeable under the head "Capital gains";	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.
(ii) the capital gains arise from the transfer of a long-term capital asset being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust;	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.	
23 of 2004.	(iii) securities transaction tax under Chapter VII of the Finance (No.2) Act, 2004 has,—	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.
35	(a) in a case where the long-term capital asset is in the nature of an equity share in a company, been paid on acquisition and transfer of such capital asset; or	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.
(b) in a case where the long-term capital asset is in the nature of a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust, been paid on transfer of such capital asset.	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.	
40	(2) The tax payable by the assessee on the total income referred to in sub-section (1) shall be the aggregate of—	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.
(i) the amount of income-tax calculated on such long-term capital gains exceeding one lakh rupees at the rate of ten per cent.; and	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.	
(ii) the amount of income-tax payable on the balance amount of the total income as if such balance amount were the total income of the assessee:	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.	
45	Provided that in the case of an individual or a Hindu undivided family, being a resident, where the total income as reduced by such long-term capital gains is below the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax, then, the long-term capital gains, for the purposes of clause (i), shall be reduced by the amount by which the total income as so reduced falls short of the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax.	Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.

(3) The condition specified in clause (iii) of sub-section (1) shall not apply to a transfer undertaken on a recognised stock exchange located in any International Financial Services Centre and where the consideration for such transfer is received or receivable in foreign currency.

(4) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify the nature of acquisition in respect of which the provisions of sub-clause (a) of clause (iii) of sub-section (1) shall not apply. 5

(5) The capital gains under sub-section (1) shall be computed without giving effect to the provisions of the first and second provisos to section 48.

(6) The cost of acquisition for the purposes of computing capital gains referred to in sub-section (1) in respect of the long-term capital asset acquired by the assessee before the 1st day of February, 10 2018, shall be deemed to be the higher of—

(i) the actual cost of acquisition of such asset; and

(ii) the lower of—

(a) the fair market value of such asset; and

(b) the full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital 15 asset.

(7) Where the gross total income of an assessee includes any long-term capital gains referred to in sub-section (1), the deduction under Chapter VI-A shall be allowed from the gross total income as reduced by such capital gains.

(8) Where the total income of an assessee includes any long-term capital gains referred to in 20 sub-section (1), the rebate under section 87A shall be allowed from the income-tax on the total income as reduced by tax payable on such capital gains.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “equity oriented fund” means a fund set up under a scheme of a mutual fund specified under clause (23D) of section 10 and,— 25

(i) in a case where the fund invests in the units of another fund which is traded on a recognised stock exchange,—

(A) a minimum of ninety per cent. of the total proceeds of such fund is invested in the units of such other fund; and

(B) such other fund also invests a minimum of ninety per cent. of its total proceeds in the 30 equity shares of domestic companies listed on a recognised stock exchange; and

(ii) in any other case, a minimum of sixty-five per cent. of the total proceeds of such fund is invested in the equity shares of domestic companies listed on a recognised stock exchange:

Provided that the percentage of equity shareholding or unit held in respect of the fund, as the case may be, shall be computed with reference to the annual average of the monthly averages of 35 the opening and closing figures;

(b) “fair market value” means,—

(i) in a case where the capital asset is listed on any recognised stock exchange, the highest price of the capital asset quoted on such exchange on the 31st day of January, 2018:

Provided that where there is no trading in such asset on such exchange on 31st day of 40 January, 2018, the highest price of such asset on such exchange on a date immediately preceding the 31st day of January, 2018 when such asset was traded on such exchange shall be the fair market value;

(ii) in a case where the capital asset is a unit and is not listed on a recognised stock 45 exchange, the net asset value of such asset as on the 31st day of January, 2018;

(c) “International Financial Services Centre” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (q) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005;

(d) “recognised stock exchange” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ii) of *Explanation 1* to clause (5) of section 43.’.

32. In section 115AD of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,— Amendment of section 115AD.

- 5 (a) in clause (iii), the word “and” occurring at the end shall be omitted;
(b) after clause (iii), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that in case of income arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset referred to in section 112A, income-tax at the rate of ten per cent. shall be calculated on such income exceeding one lakh rupees; and”.

10 33. In section 115BA of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), for the words, figures and letter “provisions of section 111A and section 112”, the words “other provisions of this Chapter” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017. Amendment of section 115BA.

15 34. In section 115BBE of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (2), after the word, brackets and letter “clause (a)”, the words, brackets and letter “and clause(b)” shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017. Amendment of section 115BBE.

35. In section 115JB of the Income-tax Act,—

(a) in *Explanation 1*,—

(A) after clause (iig), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

20 (iih) the aggregate amount of unabsorbed depreciation and loss brought forward in case of a company against whom an application for corporate insolvency resolution process has been admitted by the Adjudicating Authority under section 7 or section 9 or section 10 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. Amendment of section 115JB.

31 of 2016.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “Adjudicating Authority” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (1) of section 5 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 and the loss shall not include depreciation; or’;

31 of 2016.

25 (B) in clause (iii), after the words “books of account”, the words, brackets, figures and letter “in case of a company other than the company referred to in clause (iih)” shall be inserted;

(b) after *Explanation 4*, the following *Explanation* shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2001, namely:—

30 “*Explanation 4A.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that the provisions of this section shall not be applicable and shall be deemed never to have been applicable to an assessee, being a foreign company, where its total income comprises solely of profits and gains from business referred to in section 44B or section 44BB or section 44BBA or section 44BBB and such income has been offered to tax at the rates specified in those sections.”.

35 36. In section 115JC of the Income-tax Act, after sub-section (3), the following sub-section shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019, namely:— Amendment of section 115JC.

40 ‘(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), where the person referred to therein, is a unit located in an International Financial Services Centre and derives its income solely in convertible foreign exchange, the provisions of sub-section(1) shall have effect as if for the words “eighteen and one-half per cent.”, the words “nine per cent.” had been substituted.’.

37. In section 115JF of the Income-tax Act, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2019,—

(i) for clause (b), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

‘(b) “alternate minimum tax” means the amount of tax computed on adjusted total income,—

45 (i) in case of an assessee being a unit referred to in sub-section (4) of section 115JC, at a rate of nine per cent.;

(ii) in any other case, at a rate of eighteen and one-half per cent.;;’.

Amendment of section 115JF.

(ii) after clause (b), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:—

‘(ba) “convertible foreign exchange” means a foreign exchange which is for the time being treated by the Reserve Bank of India as convertible foreign exchange for the purpose of the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 and the rules made thereunder;’

42 of 1999.

(bb) “International Financial Services Centre” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (q) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005;’

28 of 2005.

(iii) after clause (d), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

‘(e) “unit” means a unit established in an International Financial Services Centre.’.

Amendment
of section
115-O.

38. In section 115-O of the Income-tax Act,—

(a) in sub-section (1), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

10

‘Provided that in respect of dividend referred to in sub-clause (e) of clause (22) of section 2, this sub-section shall have effect as if for the words “fifteen per cent.”, the words “thirty per cent.” had been substituted;’

(b) in sub-section (1B), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that this sub-section shall not apply in respect of dividend referred to in sub-clause (e) of clause (22) of section 2.”.

15

Omission of
Explanation
occurring
after section
115Q.

39. After section 115Q of the Income-tax Act, the *Explanation* shall be omitted.

Amendment
of section
115R.

40. In section 115R of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (2),—

(A) for clause (i) to clause (iii), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:—

“(i) twenty-five per cent. on income distributed to any person being an individual or a Hindu undivided family by a money market mutual fund or a liquid fund;

20

(i) thirty per cent. on income distributed to any other person by a money market mutual fund or a liquid fund;

(iii) ten per cent. on income distributed to any person by an equity oriented fund;

(iv) twenty-five per cent. on income distributed to any person being an individual or a Hindu undivided family by a fund other than a money market mutual fund or a liquid fund or an equity oriented fund; and

25

(v) thirty per cent. on income distributed to any other person by a fund other than a money market mutual fund or a liquid fund or an equity oriented fund.”;

(B) in the second proviso, clause (b) shall be omitted.

30

Amendment
of section
115T.

41. In the *Explanation* occurring after section 115T of the Income-tax Act, for clause (b), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

‘(b) “equity oriented fund” means a fund referred to in clause (a) of the *Explanation* to section 112A and the Unit Scheme, 1964 made by the Unit Trust of India;’.

Amendment
of section
139A.

42. In section 139A of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1),—

35

(a) in clause (iv), the word “or” shall be inserted at the end;

(b) after clause (iv), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:—

“(v) not being an individual, which enters into a financial transaction of an amount aggregating to two lakh fifty thousand rupees or more in a financial year; or

(vi) who is the managing director, director, partner, trustee, author, founder, *karta*, chief executive

40

officer, principal officer or office bearer of the person referred to in clause (v) or any person competent to act on behalf of the person referred to in clause (v),”.

43. In section 140 of the Income-tax Act, in clause (c), in the second proviso,—

Amendment
of section
140.

5 (A) in clause (b), after the words “ principal officer thereof;” occurring at the end, the word “or” shall be inserted;

(B) after clause (b), the following shall be inserted, namely:—

31 of 2016.

10 ‘(c) where in respect of a company, an application for corporate insolvency resolution process has been admitted by the Adjudicating Authority under section 7 or section 9 or section 10 of the

Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the return shall be verified by the insolvency professional appointed by such Adjudicating Authority.
Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause the expressions “insolvency professional” and “Adjudicating Authority” shall have the respective meanings assigned to them in clause (18) of section 3 and clause (1) of section 5 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016;’.

31 of 2016.

44. In section 143 of the Income-tax Act,—

Amendment
of section
143.

15 (a) in sub-section (1), in clause (a), after the second proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided also that no adjustment shall be made under sub-clause (vi) in relation to a return furnished for the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2018;”;

(b) after sub-section (3), the following sub-sections shall be inserted, namely:—

20 “(3A) The Central Government may make a scheme, by notification in the Official Gazette, for the purposes of making assessment of total income or loss of the assessee under sub-section (3) so as to impart greater efficiency, transparency and accountability by—

(a) eliminating the interface between the Assessing Officer and the assessee in the course of proceedings to the extent technologically feasible;

25 (b) optimising utilisation of the resources through economies of scale and functional specialisation;

(c) introducing a team-based assessment with dynamic jurisdiction.

30 (3B) The Central Government may, for the purpose of giving effect to the scheme made under sub-section (3A), by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that any of the provisions of this Act relating to assessment of total income or loss shall not apply or shall apply with such exceptions, modifications and adaptations as may be specified in the notification:

Provided that no direction shall be issued after the 31st day of March 2020.

(3C) Every notification issued under sub-section (3A) and sub-section (3B) shall, as soon as may be after the notification is issued, be laid before each House of Parliament.”.

35 **45.** For section 145A of the Income-tax Act, the following sections shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017, namely:—

Substitution
of new
sections 145A
and 145B for
section 145A.

‘145A. For the purpose of determining the income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”,—

Method of
accounting in
certain cases.

40 (i) the valuation of inventory shall be made at lower of actual cost or net realisable value computed in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145;

45 (ii) the valuation of purchase and sale of goods or services and of inventory shall be adjusted to include the amount of any tax, duty, cess or fee (by whatever name called) actually paid or incurred by the assessee to bring the goods or services to the place of its location and condition as on the date of valuation;

(iii) the inventory being securities not listed on a recognised stock exchange, or listed but not quoted on a recognised stock exchange with regularity from time to time, shall be valued at actual

cost initially recognised in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145;

(iv) the inventory being securities other than those referred to in clause (iii), shall be valued at lower of actual cost or net realisable value in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145:

5

Provided that the comparison of actual cost and net realisable value of securities shall be made category-wise.

Explanation 1.—For the purposes of this section, any tax, duty, cess or fee (by whatever name called) under any law for the time being in force, shall include all such payment notwithstanding any right arising as a consequence to such payment.

10

Explanation 2.—For the purposes of this section, “recognised stock exchange” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (i) of *Explanation 1* to clause (5) of section 43.

Taxability of certain income.

145B. (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in section 145, the interest received by an assessee on any compensation or on enhanced compensation, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which it is received.

15

(2) Any claim for escalation of price in a contract or export incentives shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which reasonable certainty of its realisation is achieved.

(3) The income referred to in sub-clause (xviii) of clause (24) of section 2 shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which it is received, if not charged to income-tax in any earlier previous year.’

20

Amendment of section 193.

46. In section 193 of the Income-tax Act, in the proviso, in clause (iv), in the proviso, after the figures, words and brackets “8% Savings (Taxable) Bonds, 2003”, the words, figures and brackets “or 7.75% Savings (Taxable) Bonds, 2018” shall be inserted.

Amendment of section 194A.

47. In section 194A of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (3), in clause (i), after the second proviso, the following shall be inserted, namely:—

25

‘Provided also that in case of payee being a senior citizen, the provisions of sub-clause (a), sub-clause (b), and sub-clause (c) shall have effect as if for the words “ten thousand rupees”, the words “fifty thousand rupees” had been substituted.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this clause, “senior citizen” means an individual resident in India who is of the age of sixty years or more at any time during the relevant previous year;’

30

Amendment of section 245-O.

48. In section 245-O of the Income-tax Act,—

(i) in sub-section (1), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that the Authority shall cease to act as an Authority for Advance Rulings for the purposes of Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962 on and from the date of appointment of the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings under section 28EA of that Act.”;

52 of 1962.

35

(ii) after sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(1A) On and from the date of appointment of the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings referred to in the proviso to sub-section (1), the Authority shall act as an Appellate Authority, for the purpose of Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962:

52 of 1962.

Provided that the Authority shall not admit any appeal against any ruling or order passed earlier by it in the capacity of the Authority for Advance Rulings in relation to any matter under Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962 after the date of such appointment of the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings.”;

40

52 of 1962.

(iii) after sub-section (7), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that where the Authority is dealing with an application seeking advance ruling in any matter relating to this Act, the revenue Member of the Bench shall be such Member as referred to in sub-clause (i) of clause (c) of sub-section (3).”.

45

Amendment of section 245Q.

49. In section 245Q of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), the words, letter and figures “or under Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962” shall be omitted with effect from the date of appointment of the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings under section 28EA of the Customs Act, 1962.

52 of 1962.

50

50. In section 253 of the Income-tax Act, in sub-section (1), in clause (a), after the word, figures and letter “section 271A”, the word, figures and letter “, section 271J” shall be inserted. Amendment of section 253.
51. In section 271FA of the Income-tax Act,— Amendment of section 271FA.
- (a) for the words “one hundred rupees”, the words “five hundred rupees” shall be substituted;
- 5 (b) for the words “five hundred rupees”, the words “one thousand rupees” shall be substituted.
52. In section 276CC of the Income-tax Act, in the proviso, in clause (ii), in sub-clause (b), for the words “tax payable by him”, the words “tax payable by such person, not being a company,” shall be substituted. Amendment of section 276CC.
53. In section 286 of the Income-tax Act,— Amendment of section 286.
- 10 (a) in sub-section (2), for the words, brackets and figures “on or before the due date specified under sub-section (1) of section 139, for furnishing the return of income for the relevant accounting year”, the words “within a period of twelve months from the end of the said reporting accounting year” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017;
- 15 (b) in sub-section (3), after the word, brackets and figure “sub-section (2)”, the words, brackets and figure “and sub-section (4)” shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017;
- (c) in sub-section (4),—
- 20 (i) after the words “reporting accounting year”, the words “within the period specified in that sub-section” shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017;
- (ii) clause (a) shall be relettered as clause (aa) thereof and before clause (aa) as so relettered, the following clause shall be inserted and shall be deemed to have been inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017, namely:—
- 25 “(a) where the parent entity is not obligated to file the report of the nature referred to in sub-section (2);”;
- (d) in sub-section (5),—
- (i) in the opening portion, for the words “in the said sub-section”, the words “by that country or territory” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017;
- 30 (ii) in clause (e), for the word “entities”, the word “entity” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017;
- (e) in sub-section (9),—
- 35 (A) for clause (b), the following clause shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017, namely:—
- ‘(b) “agreement” means a combination of all of the following agreements, namely:—
- (i) an agreement entered into under sub-section (1) of section 90 or sub-section (1) of section 90A; and
- (ii) an agreement for exchange of the report referred to in sub-sections (2) and (4) and notified by the Central Government;’;
- 40 (B) in clause (d), in sub-clause (iii), for the words, brackets and figures “clause (i) or clause (ii)”, the words, brackets and figures “sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (ii)” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017;
- (C) in clause (h), in the long line, for the words, brackets and figures “clause (i) or clause (ii)”, the words, brackets and figures “sub-clause (i) or sub-clause (ii)” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017;
- 45 (D) in clause (j), for the word, brackets and figure “sub-section (2)”, the words, brackets and figures “sub-sections (2) and (4)” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2017.

CHAPTER IV
INDIRECT TAXES

Customs

Substitution of references to certain expressions by certain other expressions.	54. Throughout the Customs Act, 1962 (hereinafter referred to as the Customs Act), for the words “import manifest” and “export manifest”, wherever they occur, the words “arrival manifest or import manifest” and “departure manifest or export manifest” shall, respectively, be substituted, and such other consequential amendments as the rules of grammar may require shall also be made.	5 52 of 1962.
Amendment of section 1.	55. In the Customs Act, in section 1, in sub-section (2), after the word “India”, the words “and, save as otherwise provided in this Act, it applies also to any offence or contravention thereunder committed outside India by any person” shall be inserted.	10
Amendment of section 2.	56. In the Customs Act, in section 2,— (i) for clause (2), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:— ‘(2) “assessment” means determination of the dutiability of any goods and the amount of duty, tax, cess or any other sum so payable, if any, under this Act or under the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 (hereinafter referred to as the Customs Tariff Act) or under any other law for the time being in force, with reference to— (a) the tariff classification of such goods as determined in accordance with the provisions of the Customs Tariff Act; (b) the value of such goods as determined in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the Customs Tariff Act; (c) exemption or concession of duty, tax, cess or any other sum, consequent upon any notification issued therefor under this Act or under the Customs Tariff Act or under any other law for the time being in force; (d) the quantity, weight, volume, measurement or other specifics where such duty, tax, cess or any other sum is leviable on the basis of the quantity, weight, volume, measurement or other specifics of such goods; (e) the origin of such goods determined in accordance with the provisions of the Customs Tariff Act or the rules made thereunder, if the amount of duty, tax, cess or any other sum is affected by the origin of such goods; (f) any other specific factor which affects the duty, tax, cess or any other sum payable on such goods, and includes provisional assessment, self-assessment, re-assessment and any assessment in which the duty assessed is <i>nil</i> ;’ (ii) in clause (6), for the words “Central Board of Excise and Customs”, the words “Central Board of Indirect Taxes and Customs” shall be substituted; (iii) in clause (28), for the words and figure “contiguous zone of India under section 5”, the words and figure “Exclusive Economic Zone under section 7” shall be substituted; (iv) after clause (30A), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:— ‘(30AA) “notification” means notification published in the Official Gazette and the expression “notify” with its cognate meaning and grammatical variation shall be construed accordingly;’	15 51 of 1975. 20 25 30 35 40
Amendment of section 11.	57. In the Customs Act, in section 11, after sub-section (2), the following sub-section shall be inserted with effect from such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint, namely:— “(3) Any prohibition or restriction or obligation relating to import or export of any goods or class of goods or clearance thereof provided in any other law for the time being in force, or any rule or regulation made or any order or notification issued thereunder, shall be executed under the provisions of that Act only if such prohibition or restriction or obligation is notified under the provisions of this Act, subject to such exceptions, modifications or adaptations as the Central Government deems fit.”	45
Amendment of section 17.	58. In the Customs Act, in section 17,— (i) in sub-section (2),—	50

(a) for the words “the self-assessment of such goods”, the words, figures and brackets “the entries made under section 46 or section 50 and the self-assessment of goods referred to in sub-section (1)” shall be substituted;

(b) the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

5 “Provided that the selection of cases for verification shall primarily be on the basis of risk evaluation through appropriate selection criteria.”;

(ii) in sub-section (3), for the words “verification of self-assessment”, the words “the purposes of verification” shall be substituted;

10 (iii) in sub-section (5), the words “regarding valuation of goods, classification, exemption or concessions of duty availed consequent to any notification issued therefor under this Act” shall be omitted;

(iv) sub-section (6) shall be omitted.

59. In the Customs Act, in section 18,—

Amendment of section 18.

15 (i) in sub-section (1), in the opening portion, after the word and figures “section 46”, the words and figures “and section 50” shall be inserted;

(ii) after sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

20 “(1A) Where, pursuant to the provisional assessment under sub-section (1), if any document or information is required by the proper officer for final assessment, the importer or exporter, as the case may be, shall submit such document or information within such time, and the proper officer shall finalise the provisional assessment within such time and in such manner, as may be prescribed.”;

(iii) in sub-section (3), for the figures and letters “28AB”, the figures and letters “28AA” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted retrospectively with effect from the 8th day of April, 2011.

25 **60.** In the Customs Act, after section 25, the following sections shall be inserted, namely:—

Insertion of new sections 25A and 25B.

“25A. Where the Central Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest so to do, it may, by notification, exempt such of the goods which are imported for the purposes of repair, further processing or manufacture, as may be specified therein, from the whole or any part of duty of customs leviable thereon, subject to the following conditions, namely:—

30 (a) the goods shall be re-exported after such repair, further processing or manufacture, as the case may be, within a period of one year from the date on which the order for clearance of the imported goods is made;

(b) the imported goods are identifiable in the export goods; and

(c) such other conditions as may be specified in that notification.

35 **25B.** Notwithstanding anything contained in section 20, where the Central Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest so to do, it may, by notification, exempt such of the goods which are re-imported after being exported for the purposes of repair, further processing or manufacture, as may be specified therein, from the whole or any part of duty of customs leviable thereon, subject to the following conditions, namely:—

40 (a) the goods shall be re-imported into India after such repair, further processing or manufacture, as the case may be, within a period of one year from the date on which the order permitting clearance for export is made;

(b) the exported goods are identifiable in the re-imported goods; and

(c) such other conditions as may be specified in that notification.”.

45 **61.** In the Customs Act, in section 28,—

Amendment of section 28.

(i) in sub-section (1), in clause (a), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that before issuing notice, the proper officer shall hold pre-notice consultation with the person chargeable with duty or interest in such manner as may be prescribed.”;

(ii) after sub-section (7), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(7A) Save as otherwise provided in clause (a) of sub-section (1) or in sub-section (4), the proper officer may issue a supplementary notice under such circumstances and in such manner as may be prescribed, and the provisions of this section shall apply to such supplementary notice as if it was issued under the said sub-section (1) or sub-section (4).”;

(iii) in sub-section (9),—

5

(a) the words “where it is possible to do so”, at both the places where they occur, shall be omitted;

(b) the following provisos shall be inserted, namely:—

“Provided that where the proper officer fails to so determine within the specified period, any officer senior in rank to the proper officer may, having regard to the circumstances under which the proper officer was prevented from determining the amount of duty or interest under sub-section (8), extend the period specified in clause (a) to a further period of six months and the period specified in clause (b) to a further period of one year: 10

Provided further that where the proper officer fails to determine within such extended period, such proceeding shall be deemed to have concluded as if no notice had been issued.”; 15

(iv) after sub-section (9), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(9A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (9), where the proper officer is unable to determine the amount of duty or interest under sub-section (8) for the reason that—

(a) an appeal in a similar matter of the same person or any other person is pending before the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court or the Supreme Court; or 20

(b) an interim order of stay has been issued by the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court or the Supreme Court; or

(c) the Board has, in a similar matter, issued specific direction or order to keep such matter pending; or

(d) the Settlement Commission has admitted an application made by the person concerned, 25

the proper officer shall inform the person concerned the reason for non-determination of the amount of duty or interest under sub-section (8) and in such case, the time specified in sub-section (9) shall apply not from the date of notice, but from the date when such reason ceases to exist.”;

(v) after sub-section (10), the following sub-sections shall be inserted, namely:— 30

“(10A) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, where an order for refund under sub-section (2) of section 27 is modified in any appeal and the amount of refund so determined is less than the amount refunded under said sub-section, the excess amount so refunded shall be recovered along with interest thereon at the rate fixed by the Central Government under section 28AA, from the date of refund up to the date of recovery, as a sum due to the Government. 35

(10B) A notice issued under sub-section (4) shall be deemed to have been issued under sub-section (1), if such notice demanding duty is held not sustainable in any proceeding under this Act, including at any stage of appeal, for the reason that the charges of collusion or any wilful mis-statement or suppression of facts to evade duty has not been established against the person to whom such notice was issued and the amount of duty and the interest thereon shall be computed accordingly.”; 40

(vi) after *Explanation 3*, the following *Explanation* shall be inserted, namely:—

“*Explanation 4*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that in cases where notice has been issued for non-levy, not paid, short-levy or short-paid or erroneous refund after the 14th day of May, 2015, but before the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President, they shall continue to be governed by the provisions of section 28 as it stood immediately before the date on which such assent is received.”. 45

Amendment
of section 28E.

62. In the Customs Act, in section 28E,—

(i) clause (a) shall be omitted;

(ii) for clause (b), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:— 50

“(b) “advance ruling” means a written decision on any of the questions referred to in section 28H raised by the applicant in his application in respect of any goods prior to its importation or exportation.”;

(iii) after clause (b), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

43 of 1961. '(ba) "Appellate Authority" means the Authority for Advance Rulings constituted under section 245-O of the Income-tax Act, 1961;'

(iv) for clause (c), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

5 '(c) "applicant" means any person,—

22 of 1992. (i) holding a valid Importer-exporter Code Number granted under section 7 of the Foreign Trade (Development and Regulation) Act, 1992; or

(ii) exporting any goods to India; or

(iii) with a justifiable cause to the satisfaction of the Authority,

10 who makes an application for advance ruling under section 28H;'

(v) for clause (e), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

'(e) "Authority" means the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings appointed under section 28EA;'

(vi) in clause (f), for the word "Authority", the words "Appellate Authority" shall be substituted;

(vii) in clause (g), for the word "Authority", the words "Appellate Authority" shall be substituted.

15 **63.** In the Customs Act, after section 28E, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Insertion of new section 28EA.

"28EA. (1) The Board may, for the purposes of giving advance rulings under this Act, by notification, appoint an officer of the rank of Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs to function as a Customs Authority for Advance Rulings.

43 of 1961. 20 Provided that till the date of appointment of the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings, the existing Authority for Advance Rulings constituted under section 245-O of the Income-tax Act, 1961 shall continue to be the Authority for giving advance rulings for the purposes of this Act.

(2) The offices of the Authority may be established in New Delhi and at such other places, as the Board may deem fit.

25 (3) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the Authority shall exercise the powers and authority conferred on it by or under this Act."

64. In the Customs Act, in section 28F,—

Amendment of section 28F.

(i) in sub-section (1),—

30 (a) in the opening paragraph, for the words "the Authority for giving advance rulings for the purposes of this Act and the said Authority", the words "the Appellate Authority for deciding appeal under this Chapter and the said Appellate Authority" shall be substituted;

(b) in the proviso, for the word "Authority", the words "Appellate Authority" shall be substituted;

(ii) after sub-section (2), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

35 "(3) On and from the date of appointment of the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings, every application and proceeding pending before the erstwhile Authority for Advance Rulings shall stand transferred to the Authority from the stage at which such application or proceeding stood as on the date of such appointment."

65. In the Customs Act, in section 28H,—

Amendment of section 28H.

(i) in sub-section (2),—

(a) for clause (d), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

51 of 1975. 40 "(d) applicability of notifications issued in respect of tax or duties under this Act or the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 or any tax or duty chargeable under any other law for the time being in force in the same manner as duty of customs leviable under this Act or the Customs Tariff Act;";

(b) after clause (e), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

45 "(f) any other matter as the Central Government may, by notification, specify.;"

(ii) after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

(5) The applicant may be represented by any person resident in India who is authorised in this behalf.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section “resident” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (42) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, 1961.’

43 of 1961.

- Amendment of section 28-I. **66.** In the Customs Act, in section 28-I, in sub-section (6), for the words “six months”, the words “three months” shall be substituted. 5
- Amendment of section 28K. **67.** In the Customs Act, in section 28K, in sub-section (1),—
- (i) the brackets and words “(after excluding the period beginning with the date of such advance ruling and ending with the date of order under this sub-section)” shall be omitted;
- (ii) the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:— 10
- “Provided that in computing the period of two years referred to in clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 28, or five years referred to in sub-section (4) thereof, for service of notice for recovery of any duty not levied, short-levied, not paid or short-paid on account of the advance ruling, the period beginning with the date of such advance ruling and ending with the date of the order under this sub-section shall be excluded.”. 15
- Insertion of new section 28KA. **68.** In the Customs Act, after section 28K, the following section shall be inserted with effect from such date as the Central Government may, by notification, appoint, namely:—
- Appeal. “28KA. (1) Any officer authorised by the Board, by notification, or the applicant may file an appeal to the Appellate Authority against any ruling or order passed by the Authority, within sixty days from the date of the communication of such ruling or order, in such form and manner as may be prescribed: 20
- Provided that where the Appellate Authority is satisfied that the appellant was prevented by sufficient cause from presenting the appeal within the period so specified, it may allow a further period of thirty days for filing such appeal.
- (2) The provisions of section 28-I and 28J shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to the appeal under this section.”. 25
- Amendment of section 28L. **69.** In the Customs Act, in section 28L, for the word “Authority” wherever it occurs, the words “Authority or Appellate Authority” shall be substituted.
- Substitution of new section for section 28M. **70.** In the Customs Act, for section 28M, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—
- Procedure for Authority and Appellate Authority. “28M. (1) The Authority shall follow such procedure as may be prescribed.
- (2) The Appellate Authority shall, subject to the provisions of this Chapter, have power to regulate its own procedure in all matters arising out of the exercise of its powers and authority under this Act.”. 30
- Amendment of section 30. **71.** In the Customs Act, in section 30, in sub-section (1),—
- (i) after the words “imported goods”, the words “or export goods” shall be inserted;
- (ii) for the words “the prescribed form”, the words “such form and manner as may be prescribed” shall be substituted. 35
- Amendment of section 41. **72.** In the Customs Act, in section 41, in sub-section (1),—
- (i) after the words “export goods”, the words “or imported goods” shall be inserted;
- (ii) for the words “the prescribed form”, the following shall be substituted, namely:—
- “such form and manner as may be prescribed and in case, the person-in-charge fails to deliver the departure manifest or export manifest or the export report or any part thereof within such time, and the proper officer is satisfied that there is no sufficient cause for such delay, such person-in-charge shall be liable to pay penalty not exceeding fifty thousand rupees”. 40
- Amendment of section 45. **73.** In the Customs Act, in section 45, in sub-section (2), in clause (b), after the words “proper officer”, the words “or in such manner as may be prescribed” shall be inserted.
- Amendment of section 46. **74.** In the Customs Act, in section 46,— 45
- (i) in sub-section (1),—
- (a) after the word “electronically”, at both the places where it occurs, the words “on the customs automated system” shall be inserted;

(b) for the words “in the prescribed form”, the words “in such form and manner as may be prescribed” shall be substituted;

(ii) in sub-section (3), in the first proviso, for the words “within thirty days of”, the words “at any time not exceeding thirty days prior to” shall be substituted;

5 (iii) in sub-section (4), for the words “relating to the imported goods”, the words “and such other documents relating to the imported goods as may be prescribed” shall be substituted;

(iv) after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(4A) The importer who presents a bill of entry shall ensure the following, namely:—

(a) the accuracy and completeness of the information given therein;

10 (b) the authenticity and validity of any document supporting it; and

(c) compliance with the restriction or prohibition, if any, relating to the goods under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force.”.

75. In the Customs Act, in section 47, in sub-section (1), in the proviso, for the words “Provided that”, the following shall be substituted, namely:— Amendment of section 47.

15 “Provided that such order may also be made electronically through the customs automated system on the basis of risk evaluation through appropriate selection criteria:

Provided further that”.

76. In the Customs Act, in section 50,— Amendment of section 50.

(i) in sub-section (1),—

20 (a) after the word “electronically”, at both the places where it occurs, the words “on the customs automated system” shall be inserted;

(b) for the words “in the prescribed form”, the words “in such form and manner as may be prescribed” shall be substituted;

(ii) after sub-section (2), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

25 “(3) The exporter who presents a shipping bill or bill of export under this section shall ensure the following, namely:—

(a) the accuracy and completeness of the information given therein;

(b) the authenticity and validity of any document supporting it; and

30 (c) compliance with the restriction or prohibition, if any, relating to the goods under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force.”.

77. In the Customs Act, in section 51, in sub-section (1), in the proviso, for the words “Provided that”, the following shall be substituted, namely:— Amendment of section 51.

“Provided that such order may also be made electronically through the customs automated system on the basis of risk evaluation through appropriate selection criteria:

35 Provided further that”.

78. In the Customs Act, after Chapter VII, the following Chapter shall be inserted with effect from such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint, namely:— Insertion of new Chapter VIIA.

“CHAPTER VIIA

PAYMENTS THROUGH ELECTRONIC CASH LEDGER

51 of 1975. 40 51A. (1) Every deposit made towards duty, interest, penalty, fee or any other sum payable by a person under the provisions of this Act or under the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 or under any other law for the time being in force or the rules and regulations made thereunder, using authorised mode of payment shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions, be credited to the electronic cash ledger of such person, to be maintained in such manner, as may be prescribed. Payment of duty, interest, penalty, etc.

51 of 1975. 45 (2) The amount available in the electronic cash ledger may be used for making any payment towards duty, interest, penalty, fees or any other sum payable under the provisions of this Act or under the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 or under any other law for the time being in force or the rules and regulations made thereunder in such manner and subject to such conditions and within such time as may be prescribed.

50 (3) The balance in the electronic cash ledger, after payment of duty, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount payable, may be refunded in such manner as may be prescribed.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, if the Board is satisfied that it is necessary or expedient so to do, it may, by notification, exempt the deposits made by such class of persons or

with respect to such categories of goods, as may be specified in the notification, from all or any of the provisions of this section.”.

- Amendment of section 54. **79.** In the Customs Act, in section 54, in sub-section (1),—
- (i) for the words “the prescribed form”, the words “such form and manner as may be prescribed” shall be substituted; 5
- (ii) in the proviso, for the words “the prescribed form”, the words “such form and manner as may be prescribed” shall be substituted.
- Amendment of section 60. **80.** In the Customs Act, in section 60, in sub-section (1), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—
- “Provided that such order may also be made electronically through the customs automated system on the basis of risk evaluation through appropriate selection criteria.”. 10
- Amendment of section 68. **81.** In the Customs Act, in section 68,—
- (a) in the first proviso, for the words “Provided that”, the following shall be substituted, namely:—
- “Provided that the order referred to in clause (c) may also be made electronically through the customs automated system on the basis of risk evaluation through appropriate selection criteria: 15
- Provided further that”;
- (b) in the second proviso, for the words “Provided further that”, the words “Provided also that” shall be substituted.
- Amendment of section 69. **82.** In the Customs Act, in section 69, in sub-section (1), the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:— 20
- “Provided that the order referred to in clause (c) may also be made electronically through the customs automated system on the basis of risk evaluation through appropriate selection criteria.”.
- Amendment of section 74. **83.** In the Customs Act, in section 74, in sub-section (1), in clause (iii), for the word and figures “section 82”, the words, brackets, letter and figures “clause (a) of section 84” shall be substituted.
- Amendment of section 75. **84.** In the Customs Act, in section 75, in sub-section (1), for the word and figures “section 82”, the words, brackets, letter and figures “clause (a) of section 84” shall be substituted. 25
- Amendment of Chapter heading. **85.** In the Customs Act, in Chapter XI, in the heading, for the word “POST”, the words “POST, COURIER” shall be substituted.
- Amendment of section 83. **86.** In the Customs Act, in section 83,—
- (a) for the word “post”, wherever it occurs, the words “post or courier” shall be substituted; 30
- (b) for the words “postal authorities” at both the places where they occur, the words “postal authorities or the authorised courier” shall be substituted.
- Amendment of section 84. **87.** In the Customs Act, in section 84, for the word “post”, wherever it occurs, the words “post or courier” shall be substituted.
- Insertion of new Chapter XIIA. **88.** In the Customs Act, after Chapter XII, the following Chapter shall be inserted, namely:— 35
- ‘CHAPTER XIIA
- AUDIT
- Audit. **99A.** The proper officer may carry out the audit of assessment of imported goods or export goods or of an auditee under this Act either in his office or in the premises of the auditee in such manner as may be prescribed. 40
- Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section, “auditee” means a person who is subject to an audit under this section and includes an importer or exporter or custodian approved under section 45 or licensee of a warehouse and any other person concerned directly or indirectly in clearing, forwarding, stocking, carrying, selling or purchasing of imported goods or export goods or dutiable goods.’.
- Insertion of new section 109A. **89.** In the Customs Act, after section 109, the following section shall be inserted, namely:— 45
- Power to undertake controlled delivery. ‘109A. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the proper officer or any other officer authorised by him in this behalf, may undertake controlled delivery of any consignment of such goods and in such manner as may be prescribed, to—

(a) any destination in India; or

(b) a foreign country, in consultation with the competent authority of such country to which such consignment is destined.

5 *Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section “controlled delivery” means the procedure of allowing consignment of such goods to pass out of, or into, the territory of India with the knowledge and under the supervision of proper officer for identifying the persons involved in the commission of an offence or contravention under this Act.’

90. In the Customs Act, in section 110, in sub-section (2), for the proviso, the following provisos shall be substituted, namely:— Amendment of section 110.

10 “Provided that the Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, extend such period to a further period not exceeding six months and inform the person from whom such goods were seized before the expiry of the period so specified:

15 Provided further that where any order for provisional release of the seized goods has been passed under section 110A, the specified period of six months shall not apply.”.

91. In the Customs Act, in section 122, for clauses (b) and (c), the following clause shall be substituted, Amendment of section 122.
namely:—

“(b) up to such limit, by such officers, as the Board may, by notification, specify.”.

92. In the Customs Act, in section 124, after the proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, Amendment of section 124.
20 namely:—

“Provided further that notwithstanding issue of notice under this section, the proper officer may issue a supplementary notice under such circumstances and in such manner as may be prescribed.”.

93. In the Customs Act, in section 125,—

25 (i) in sub-section (1), in the proviso, for the words “Provided that”, the following shall be substituted, namely:—

“Provided that where the proceedings are deemed to be concluded under the proviso to sub-section (2) of section 28 or under clause (i) of sub-section (6) of that section in respect of the goods which are not prohibited or restricted, the provisions of this section shall not apply:

Provided further that”;

30 (ii) after sub-section (2), the following shall be inserted, namely:—

“(3) Where the fine imposed under sub-section (1) is not paid within a period of one hundred and twenty days from the date of option given thereunder, such option shall become void, unless an appeal against such order is pending.

35 *Explanation.*—For removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that in cases where an order under sub-section (1) has been passed before the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President and no appeal is pending against such order as on that date, the option under said sub-section may be exercised within a period of one hundred and twenty days from the date on which such assent is received.”.

94. In the Customs Act, in section 128A, in sub-section (3), for the words “just and proper, confirming, Amendment of section 128A.
40 modifying or annulling the decision or order appealed against”, the following shall be substituted, namely:—

“just and proper,—

(a) confirming, modifying or annulling the decision or order appealed against; or

45 (b) referring the matter back to the adjudicating authority with directions for fresh adjudication or decision, as the case may be, in the following cases, namely:—

(i) where an order or decision has been passed without following the principles of natural justice; or

(ii) where no order or decision has been passed after re-assessment under section 17; or

(iii) where an order of refund under section 27 has been issued by crediting the amount to

Fund without recording any finding on the evidence produced by the applicant.”.

Insertion of new section 143AA.

95. In the Customs Act, after section 143, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Power to simplify or provide different procedure, etc., to facilitate trade.

“143AA. Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, the Board may, for the purposes of facilitation of trade, take such measures or prescribe separate procedure or documentation for a class of importers or exporters or for categories of goods or on the basis of the modes of transport of goods, in order to,— 5

(a) maintain transparency in the import and export documentation; or

(b) expedite clearance or release of goods entered for import or export; or

(c) reduce the transaction cost of clearance of importing or exporting goods; or

(d) maintain balance between customs control and facilitation of legitimate trade.”. 10

Insertion of new section 151B.

96. In the Customs Act, after section 151A, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Reciprocal arrangement for exchange of information facilitating trade.

‘151B. (1) The Central Government may enter into an agreement or any other arrangement with the Government of any country outside India or with such competent authorities of that country, as it deems fit, for facilitation of trade, enforcing the provisions of this Act and exchange of information for trade facilitation, effective risk analysis, verification of compliance and prevention, combating and investigation of offences under the provisions of this Act or under the corresponding laws in force in that country. 15

(2) The Central Government may, by notification, direct that the provisions of this section shall apply to the contracting State with which reciprocal agreement or arrangements have been made, subject to such conditions, exceptions or qualifications as may be specified in that notification. 20

(3) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), the information received under sub-section (1) may also be used as evidence in investigations and proceedings under this Act.

(4) Where the Central Government has entered into a multilateral agreement for exchange of information or documents for the purpose of verification of compliance in identified cases, the Board shall specify the procedure for such exchange, the conditions subject to which such exchange shall be made and designation of the person through whom such information shall be exchanged. 25

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) or sub-section (3), anything done or any action taken or purported to have been done or taken, in pursuance to any agreement entered into or any other arrangement made by the Central Government prior to the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the provisions of this section. 30

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section, the expressions,—

(i) “contracting State” means any country outside India in respect of which agreement or arrangements have been made by the Central Government with the Government or authority of such country through an agreement or otherwise; 35

(ii) “corresponding law” means any law in force in the contracting State corresponding to any of the provisions of this Act or dealing with offences in that country corresponding to any of the offences under this Act.’

Substitution of new section for section 153.

97. In the Customs Act, for section 153, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Modes for service of notice, order, etc.

“153. (1) An order, decision, summons, notice or any other communication under this Act or the rules made thereunder may be served in any of the following modes, namely:— 40

(a) by giving or tendering it directly to the addressee or importer or exporter or his customs broker or his authorised representative including employee, advocate or any other person or to any adult member of his family residing with him;

(b) by a registered post or speed post or courier with acknowledgement due, delivered to the person for whom it is issued or to his authorised representative, if any, at his last known place of business or residence; 45

(c) by sending it to the e-mail address as provided by the person to whom it is issued, or to the e-mail address available in any official correspondence of such person;

(d) by publishing it in a newspaper widely circulated in the locality in which the person to whom it is issued is last known to have resided or carried on business; or

(e) by affixing it in some conspicuous place at the last known place of business or residence of the person to whom it is issued and if such mode is not practicable for any reason, then, by affixing a copy thereof on the notice board of the office or uploading on the official website, if any.

(2) Every order, decision, summons, notice or any communication shall be deemed to have been served on the date on which it is tendered or published or a copy thereof is affixed or uploaded in the manner provided in sub-section (1).

(3) When such order, decision, summons, notice or any communication is sent by registered post or speed post, it shall be deemed to have been received by the addressee at the expiry of the period normally taken by such post in transit unless the contrary is proved.”.

98. In the Customs Act, in section 157, in sub-section (2),—

Amendment
of section
157.

(i) in clause (a), after the word “form”, the words “and manner to deliver or present” shall be inserted;

(ii) for clause (d), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:—

“(d) the time and manner of finalisation of provisional assessment;

(e) the manner of conducting pre-notice consultation;

(f) the circumstances under which, and the manner in which, supplementary notice may be issued;

(g) the form and manner in which an application for advance ruling or appeal shall be made, and the procedure for the Authority, under Chapter VB;

(h) the manner of clearance or removal of imported or export goods;

(i) the documents to be furnished in relation to imported goods;

(j) the conditions, restrictions and the manner of making deposits in electronic cash ledger, the utilisation and refund therefrom and the manner of maintaining such ledger;

(k) the manner of conducting audit;

(l) the goods for controlled delivery and the manner thereof;

(m) the measures and separate procedure or documentation for a class of importers or exporters or categories of goods or on the basis of the modes of transport of goods.”.

99. (1) The notification of the Government of India in the Ministry of Finance (Department of Revenue) number G.S.R. 850 (E), dated the 8th July, 2017, amending the notification number G.S.R. 785 (E), dated the 30th June, 2017 which was issued in exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (1) of section 25 of the Customs Act, 1962 and sub-section (12) of section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975, shall be deemed to have, and always to have, for all purposes, come into force on and from the 1st day of July, 2017.

Amendment of
notification issued
under sub-section (1)
of section 25 of
Customs Act and
sub-section (12) of
section 3 of
Customs Tariff Act,
retrospectively.

52 of 1962.
51 of 1975.

(2) Refund shall be made of all such integrated tax which has been collected, but which would not have been so collected, had the amendment made *vide* the notification referred to in sub-section (1) been in force at all material times:

Provided that an application for claim of integrated tax shall be made within a period of six months from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives assent of the President.

Customs Tariff

Amendment of
Customs Tariff
Act, 1975.

100. In the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 (hereinafter referred to as the Customs Tariff Act), in section 3,— 51 of 1975.

(i) in sub-section (7), after the word, brackets and figure “sub-section (8)”, the words, brackets, figure and letter “or sub-section (8A), as the case may be” shall be inserted; 5

(ii) after sub-section (8), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

‘(8A) Where the goods deposited in a warehouse under the provisions of the Customs Act, 1962 are sold to any person before clearance for home consumption or export under the said Act, the value of such goods for the purpose of calculating the integrated tax under sub-section (7) shall be,— 52 of 1962. 10

(a) where the whole of the goods are sold, the value determined under sub-section (8) or the transaction value of such goods, whichever is higher; or

(b) where any part of the goods is sold, the proportionate value of such goods as determined under sub-section (8) or the transaction value of such goods, whichever is higher:

Provided that where the whole of the warehoused goods or any part thereof are sold more than once before such clearance for home consumption or export, the transaction value of the last such transaction shall be the transaction value for the purposes of clause (a) or clause (b): 15

Provided further that in respect of warehoused goods which remain unsold, the value or the proportionate value, as the case may be, of such goods shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (8). 20

Explanation.— For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “transaction value”, in relation to warehoused goods, means the amount paid or payable as consideration for the sale of such goods.’;

(iii) in sub-section (9), after the word, brackets and figures “sub-section (10)”, the words, brackets, figures and letter “or sub-section (10A), as the case may be” shall be inserted; 25

(iv) after sub-section (10), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

‘(10A) Where the goods deposited in a warehouse under the provisions of the Customs Act, 1962 are sold to any person before clearance for home consumption or export under the said Act, the value of such goods for the purpose of calculating the goods and services tax compensation cess under sub-section (9) shall be,— 52 of 1962. 30

(a) where the whole of the goods are sold, the value determined under sub-section (10) or the transaction value of such goods, whichever is higher; or

(b) where any part of the goods is sold, the proportionate value of such goods as determined under sub-section (10) or the transaction value of such goods, whichever is higher: 35

Provided that where the whole of the warehoused goods or any part thereof are sold more than once before such clearance for home consumption or export, the transaction value of the last of such transaction shall be the transaction value for the purposes of clause (a) or clause (b):

Provided further that in respect of warehoused goods which remain unsold, the value or the proportionate value, as the case may be, of such goods shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (10). 40

Explanation.—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “transaction value”, in relation to warehoused goods, means the amount paid or payable as consideration for the sale of such goods.’.

- 5 **101.** In the Customs Tariff Act, the First Schedule,—Amendment
of First
Schedule.
- (a) shall be amended in the manner specified in the Second Schedule;
- (b) shall also be amended in the manner specified in the Third Schedule.
- 102.** In the Customs Tariff Act,—Amendment
of Second
Schedule.
- (a) in the Second Schedule, after Note 3, the following Note shall be inserted, namely:—
- 10 “4. In respect of all other goods which are not covered under column (2) of this Schedule, the rate of duty shall be ‘Nil.’;
- (b) the Second Schedule shall be amended in the manner specified in the Fourth Schedule.

Service tax

- 32 of 1994.
12 of 2017. 15 **103.** (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 66, as it stood prior to the 1st day of July, 2012, or in section 66B, as it stood prior to the 1st day of July, 2017, of Chapter V of the Finance Act, 1994, as it stood prior to its omission *vide* section 173 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as the said Chapter), no service tax shall be levied or collected in respect of taxable services provided or agreed to be provided by the Naval Group Insurance Fund by way of life insurance to personnel of Coast Guard under the Group Insurance Schemes of the Central Government, during the period commencing from the 10th day of September, 2004 and ending with the 30th day of June, 2017 (both days inclusive).Special provision
for exemption from
service tax in
certain cases
relating to life
insurance services
provided by Naval
Group Insurance
Fund to personnel
of Coast Guard,
retrospectively.
- (2) Refund shall be made of all such service tax which has been collected, but which would not have been so collected, had sub-section (1) been in force at all material times:
- Provided that an application for the claim of refund of service tax shall be made within a period of six months from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President.
- 25 (3) Notwithstanding the omission of the said Chapter, the provisions of the said Chapter shall apply for refund under this section retrospectively as if the said Chapter had been in force at all material times.
- 32 of 1994.
12 of 2017. 30 **104.** (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 66B of Chapter V of the Finance Act, 1994, as it stood prior to its omission *vide* section 173 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as the said Chapter), no service tax shall be levied or collected in respect of taxable services provided or agreed to be provided by the Goods and Services Tax Network to the Central Government or the State Government or the Union territory Administration, during the period commencing from the 28th day of March, 2013 and ending with the 30th day of June, 2017 (both days inclusive).Special provision
for exemption from
service tax in
certain cases
relating to services
provided or agreed
to be provided by
Goods and
Services Tax
Network,
retrospectively.
- (2) Refund shall be made of all such service tax which has been collected, but which would not have been so collected, had sub-section (1) been in force at all material times:
- 35 Provided that an application for the claim of refund of service tax shall be made within a period of six months from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President.
- (3) Notwithstanding the omission of the said Chapter, the provisions of the said Chapter shall apply for refund under this section retrospectively as if the said Chapter had been in force at all material times.
- 32 of 1994.
12 of 2017. 40 **105.** (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 66B of Chapter V of the Finance Act, 1994, as it stood prior to its omission *vide* section 173 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as the said Chapter), no service tax, leviable on the consideration paid to the Government in the form of Government’s share of profit petroleum, as defined in the contract entered into by the Government in this behalf, shall be levied or collected in respect of taxable services provided or agreed to be provided by the Government by way of grant of license or lease to explore or mine petroleum crude or natural gas or both, during the period commencing from the 1st day of April, 2016 and ending with the 30th day of June, 2017 (both days inclusive).Special
provision for
retrospective
exemption from
service tax on
Government’s
share of profit
petroleum.
- 45 (2) Refund shall be made of all such service tax which has been collected, but which would not have been so collected, had sub-section (1) been in force at all material times:
- 50 Provided that an application for the claim of refund of service tax shall be made within a period of six months from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President.
- (3) Notwithstanding the omission of the said Chapter, the provisions of the said Chapter shall apply for refund under this section retrospectively as if the said Chapter had been in force at all material times.

CHAPTER V

REPEAL AND SAVINGS OF CERTAIN ENACTMENTS

Repeal and savings of certain enactments.	106. (1) The enactments specified in the third column of the Fifth Schedule are hereby repealed to the extent specified in the fourth column thereof.	
	(2) Notwithstanding the repeal under sub-section (1), such repeal shall not—	5
	(a) affect any other law in which the repealed enactment has been applied, incorporated or referred to;	
	(b) affect the validity, invalidity, effect or consequences of anything already done or suffered or any right, title, obligation or liability already acquired, accrued or incurred or any remedy or proceeding in respect thereof, or any release or discharge of or from any debt, penalty, obligation, liability, claim or demand, or any indemnity already granted, or the proof of any past act or thing under the repealed enactment;	10
	(c) affect any principle or rule of law, or established jurisdiction, form or course of pleading, practice or procedure, or existing usage, custom, privilege, restriction, exemption, office or appointment, notwithstanding that the same respectively may have been in any manner affirmed or recognised or derived by, in or from any enactment hereby repealed;	
	(d) revive or restore any jurisdiction, office, custom, liability, right, title, privilege, restriction, exemption, usage, practice, procedure or other matter or thing not now existing or in force.	15
	(3) The mention of particular matters in sub-section (1) shall not be held to prejudice or affect the general application of section 6 of the General Clauses Act, 1897, with regard to the effect of repeals.	10 of 1897.
Collection and payment of arrears of duties.	107. Notwithstanding the repeal of the enactments specified in the Fifth Schedule, the proceeds of duties levied under the said enactments immediately preceding the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President, shall,—	20
	(i) if collected by the collecting agencies but not paid into the Reserve Bank of India; or	
	(ii) if not collected by the collecting agencies,	
	be paid, or collected and paid, as the case may be, into the Reserve Bank of India for being credited to the Consolidated Fund of India.	25

CHAPTER VI

SOCIAL WELFARE SURCHARGE

Social Welfare Surcharge on imported goods.	108. (1) There shall be levied and collected, in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter, for the purposes of the Union, a duty of Customs, to be called a Social Welfare Surcharge, on the goods specified in the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 (hereinafter referred to as the Customs Tariff Act), being the goods imported into India, to fulfil the commitment of the Government to provide and finance education, health and social security.	30
	(2) The Central Government may, after due appropriation made by Parliament by law in this behalf, utilise such sums of money of the Social Welfare Surcharge levied under this Chapter for the purposes specified in sub-section (1), as it may consider necessary.	35
	(3) The Social Welfare Surcharge levied under sub-section (1), shall be calculated at the rate of ten per cent. on the aggregate of duties, taxes and cesses which are levied and collected by the Central Government in the Ministry of Finance (Department of Revenue) under section 12 of the Customs Act, 1962 and any sum chargeable on the goods specified in sub-section (1) under any other law for the time being in force, as an addition to, and in the same manner as, a duty of customs, but not including—	40
	(a) the safeguard duty referred to in sections 8B and 8C of the Customs Tariff Act;	
	(b) the countervailing duty referred to in section 9 of the Customs Tariff Act;	
	(c) the anti-dumping duty referred to in section 9A of the Customs Tariff Act;	
	(d) the Social Welfare Surcharge on imported goods levied under sub-section (1).	45
	(4) The Social Welfare Surcharge on imported goods shall be in addition to any other duties of customs or tax or cess chargeable on such goods, under the Customs Act, 1962 or any other law for the time being in force.	
	(5) The provisions of the Customs Act, 1962 and the rules and regulations made thereunder, including those relating to assessment, non-levy, short-levy, refunds, exemptions, interest, appeals, offences and penalties shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the levy and collection of the Social Welfare Surcharge on imported goods as they apply in relation to the levy and collection of duties of customs on such goods under the Customs Act, 1962 or the rules or the regulations, as the case may be.	50

CHAPTER VII

ROAD AND INFRASTRUCTURE CESS

Road and Infrastructure Cess on imported goods.	109. (1) There shall be levied and collected, in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter, for the purposes of the Union, an additional duty of customs, to be called the Road and Infrastructure Cess, on the goods specified in the Sixth Schedule (hereinafter referred to as scheduled goods), being the goods imported into India at the rates specified in the said Schedule for the purpose of financing infrastructure projects.	55
	(2) The additional duty of the customs referred to in sub-section (1) shall be in addition to any other duties of customs chargeable on scheduled goods under the Customs Act, 1962 or any other law for the time being in force.	60

- 52 of 1962. (3) The provisions of the Customs Act, 1962 and the rules and regulations made thereunder, including those relating to assessment, non-levy, short-levy, refunds, exemptions, interest, appeals, offences and penalties shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the levy and collection of the additional duty of customs leviable under this section in respect of scheduled goods as they apply in relation to the levy and collection of the duties of customs on scheduled goods under the said Act or the rules and regulations, as the case may be.
- 5 110. (1) There shall be levied and collected, in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter, for the purposes of the Union, an additional duty of excise, to be called the Road and Infrastructure Cess, on the goods specified in the Sixth Schedule (hereinafter referred to as scheduled goods), being the goods manufactured or produced, at the rates specified in the said Schedule for the purpose of financing infrastructure projects. Road and Infrastructure Cess on excisable goods.
- 1 of 1944. (2) The cess leviable under sub-section (1), chargeable on the scheduled goods shall be in addition to any other duties of excise chargeable on such goods under the Central Excise Act, 1944 or any other law for the time being in force.
- 1 of 1944. (3) The provisions of the Central Excise Act, 1944 and the rules made thereunder, including those relating to assessment, non-levy, short-levy, refunds, exemptions, interest, appeals, offences and penalties shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the levy and collection of the cess leviable under this section in respect of scheduled goods as they apply in relation to the levy and collection of the duties of excise on scheduled goods under the said Act or the rules, as the case may be.
- 15
- CHAPTER VIII
MISCELLANEOUS
- 20
- PART I
AMENDMENTS TO THE GOVERNMENT SAVINGS BANKS ACT, 1873
111. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint. Commencement of this Part.
- 25 112. In the Government Savings Banks Act, 1873 (hereafter in this Part referred to as the principal Act), for the long title, the following shall be substituted, namely:— Substitution of long title to Act 5 of 1873.
“An Act to regulate and channelise the savings from general public into Government Savings Schemes.”.
113. In the principal Act, in section 1, in the short title, for the word “Banks”, the word “Promotion” shall be substituted. Amendment of short title.
- 30 114. In the principal Act, for the word “Secretary”, wherever it occurs, the words “Authorised Officer” shall be substituted. Substitution of words “Authorised Officer” for the word “Secretary” throughout Act.
115. Section 2 of the principal Act shall be omitted. Omission of section 2.
116. For section 3 of the principal Act, the following sections shall be substituted, namely:— Substitution of new sections 3, 3A and 3B for section 3. Definitions.
- ‘3. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—
- 35 (a) “account” means an account opened under any of the Savings Schemes;
- 39 of 1925. (b) “administrator” means an administrator as defined in clause (a) of section 2 of the Indian Succession Act, 1925;
- (c) “Authorised Officer” means—
- (i) in the case of a Post Office Savings Bank, an officer authorised by the Director General Posts; and
- 40 (ii) in the case of State Bank of India or a banking company or any other company or institution, an officer so authorised by State Bank of India or that banking company or that other company or that institution, as the case may be;
- 10 of 1949. (d) “banking company” means a banking company as defined in clause (c) of section 5 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949;
- 45 (e) “depositor” means an individual by whom, or on whose behalf money has been deposited in a Government Savings Bank and “deposit” means the money so deposited;
- 39 of 1925. (f) “executor” means an executor as defined in clause (c) of section 2 of the Indian Succession Act, 1925;
- (g) “Government Savings Bank” means—
- (i) a Post Office Savings Bank; or
- 50 (ii) State Bank of India or a banking company, or any other company or institution, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify for the purposes of this Act;
- (h) “guardian” in relation to a minor or a person of unsound mind means—
- (i) either of the parents;
- 55 (ii) where neither parent is alive or where neither or the only living parent is incapable of acting as such, a person entitled under the law for the time being in force to have the care of the property of a minor or a person of unsound mind, as the case may be;
- (iii) legal guardian appointed by a court;
- 9 of 1875. (i) “minor” means a person who has not attained the age of majority under the Indian Majority Act, 1875;

(j) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(k) “Savings Schemes” means the Government Savings Schemes, including Savings Certificates and Public Provident Fund Scheme, listed in the Schedule;

(l) “Schedule” means the Schedule annexed to this Act.

Framing of Savings Schemes.

3A. (1) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, frame new Savings Schemes or amend or discontinue existing Savings Schemes to promote household savings in the country. 5

(2) The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, include or omit or amend Savings Schemes in the Schedule.

(3) The notification referred to in sub-section (1) may include any or all of the following provisions, depending on the design of such Scheme, namely:— 10

(a) the persons who shall be eligible to make deposit in a Savings Scheme;

(b) the terms and conditions subject to which deposit may be made;

(c) manner of calculation, frequency of payment and rate of interest payable on the deposit;

(d) the maximum and minimum limits of deposit;

(e) premature closure, withdrawal of deposit, grant of loans against deposit and transfer of deposit; 15

(f) any other provision depending on the purpose and design of the Savings Scheme.

Deposit by minor.

3B. (1) A minor who has attained the age of ten years may open and operate an account in the Government Savings Bank, if so permitted under a Savings Scheme.

(2) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (1), the guardian of a minor may open and operate an account on behalf of the minor, till he becomes a major.’ 20

Amendment of section 4.

117. In section 4 of the principal Act,—

(a) for sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

“(1) The depositors shall designate one or more individuals, as nominee or nominees, who shall be entitled, in the event of the death of the depositor of a single account, or all the depositors of a joint account, as the case may be, to receive the sum due, as an owner or a trustee, and to the extent, as may be specified by the depositor at the time of making nomination: 25

Provided that if the depositor is a minor or a person of unsound mind, the nominee shall be designated by the guardian.”;

(b) after sub-section (3), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:— 30

“(4) The transfer of deposit, if permitted under a Savings Scheme, shall automatically cancel a nomination previously made.”.

Amendment of section 4A.

118. In section 4A of the principal Act,—

(a) after sub-section (3), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(3A) Where the deposit belongs to a minor or to a person of unsound mind who dies and there is no nominee immediately before the date of commencement of Part I of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2018, the deposit shall be paid to the guardian.”; 35

(b) in sub-section (4),—

(i) in clause (a), for the words “deceased; and”, the words “deceased in accordance with such procedure as may be prescribed.” shall be substituted; 40

(ii) clause (b) shall be omitted;

(c) sub-section (5) shall be omitted.

Amendment of section 5.

119. In section 5 of the principal Act,—

(i) for the words “But nothing”, the word “Nothing” shall be substituted;

(ii) for the words “And any creditor”, the words “Every creditor” shall be substituted; 45

(iii) for the words “if the latter had obtained”, the words “if that person had obtained” shall be substituted.

Amendment of section 6.

120. In section 6 of the principal Act, for the words, brackets, figures and letter “any such Bank or any officer empowered under sub-section (4) of section 4A”, the words “a Government Savings Bank” shall be substituted.

Amendment of section 7.

121. In section 7 of the principal Act, for the words, brackets, figures and letter “any such Bank or any officer empowered under sub-section (4) of section 4A”, the words “a Government Savings Bank” shall be substituted. 50

Insertion of new section 7A. Power to call for information.

122. After section 7 of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

“7A. The Central Government through any designated authority, may call for such information,

documents and evidence as it may deem necessary, in relation to any account, for carrying out the purposes of this Act.”.

123. In section 8 of the principal Act, for the words “three thousand rupees”, the words “the prescribed limit” shall be substituted. Amendment of section 8.

5 **124.** In section 10 of the principal Act,— Amendment of section 10.

(i) for the words “or on behalf of, any minor”, the words “or on behalf of, a minor” shall be substituted;

(ii) for the words “for his use”, the words “for the use of such minor” shall be substituted;

(iii) for the words “receipt of any minor”, the words “receipt of the minor” shall be substituted.

125. In section 12 of the principal Act,— Amendment of section 12.

10 (i) for the word “Bank”, the words “Government Savings Bank” shall be substituted;

(ii) for the words “any proper person”, the word “guardian” shall be substituted;

(iii) for the words “such person”, the words “such guardian” shall be substituted;

(iv) for the words “nothing in this section authorises payments to any person other than”, the words “payments shall be made to” shall be substituted.

15 **126.** After section 12 of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:— Insertion of new section 12A.

“12A. Any depositor who suffers from physical infirmity, including blindness may operate and make a deposit through any literate individual whom he authorises.”. Operation of account by differently abled persons.

127. After section 12A of the principal Act as so inserted, the heading shall be omitted. Omission of heading.

128. Section 13 of the principal Act shall be omitted. Omission of section 13.

20 **129.** In section 14 of the principal Act, for the word “Government”, the words “Central Government” shall be substituted. Amendment of section 14.

130. In section 15 of the principal Act, in sub-section (2),— Amendment of section 15.

(i) clause (a) shall be omitted;

(ii) for clause (b), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

25 “(b) the conditions as to interest or discount relating to deposits generally, or any class of deposits in particular;”;

(iii) for clause (g), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

“(g) the fees that may be levied for discharge of any services under this Act;”;

(iv) for clause (i), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:—

30 “(i) the limit and procedure under clause (a) of sub-section (4) of section 4A;

(j) the mode of making deposits, such as physical, electronic or through use of any other tools of communication and information technology;

(k) benchmark for interest rates on deposits with a view to ensure financial sustainability of Savings Schemes;

35 (l) amount to be excluded in computing the court fee chargeable under the Court-fees Act, 1870 for the purpose of section 8 of the Act; 7 of 1870.

(m) mechanism for redressal of grievances and settlement of disputes;

(n) any other matter which is required to be or may be, prescribed.”.

131. After section 15 of the principal Act, the following shall be inserted, namely:— Insertion of new section and Schedule.

46 of 1959.
23 of 1968.

40 “16. (1) The Government Savings Certificates Act, 1959 and the Public Provident Fund Act, 1968 are hereby repealed. Repeal and savings.

10 of 1897.

(2) Notwithstanding such repeal and without prejudice to the provisions contained in the General Clauses Act, 1897, with respect to repeals—

(a) anything done or any action taken or purported to have been done or taken, including any rule, notification, order or notice made or issued or any direction given under the repealed enactments shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the corresponding provisions of this Act;

(b) subject to the provisions of clause (a), any instrument executed or certificate issued, or anything done under or in pursuance of any repealed enactment shall, if is in force at the commencement of Part I of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2018, continue to be in force in so far as it could have been executed, or issued or done under or in pursuance of such Part, shall have effect as if the same has been executed, issued or done under or in pursuance of the provisions contained in the aforesaid Part;

(c) all deposits made or accounts or certificates held under the repealed enactments shall be deemed to be deposits or holdings in the Savings Scheme made under the corresponding provisions of this Act; and

(d) any proceeding under the repealed enactments pending immediately before the commencement of Part I of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2018 before any court shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, continue to be heard and disposed of by the said court.

(3) The repeal shall not prejudicially affect the interest of depositors who, before the commencement of Part I of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2018, made deposits or were issued certificates or made contribution to any scheme under the repealed enactments.

THE SCHEDULE

[See section 3A] 20

This Act applies to the following Government Savings Schemes:

PART A

EXISTING SAVINGS SCHEMES

1. Post Office Savings Account
2. National Savings Monthly Income (Account) 25
3. National Savings Recurring Deposit
4. Sukanya Samridhhi Account
5. National Savings Time Deposit (1 year, 2 years, 3 years and 5 years)
6. Senior Citizens' Savings Scheme
7. Savings Certificates:— 30
 - (a) Kisan Vikas Patra (discontinued from 1st December, 2011 and restarted from 23rd September, 2014);
 - (b) National Savings Certificates (VIII Issue).
8. Public Provident Fund Scheme

PART B 35

DISCONTINUED SAVINGS SCHEMES

1. National Savings Scheme, 1987
2. National Savings Scheme, 1992
3. Block Deposit Account
4. Defence Savings Account 40
5. Gift Coupons
6. Cumulative Time Deposit Accounts:— 45
 - (a) 5-year account
 - (b) 10-year account
 - (c) 15-year account
7. 5-year Prize Bonds
8. 5-year Premium Prize Bonds
9. 5-year Compulsory Deposit Account Scheme, 1963
10. 5-year Fixed Deposit Account
11. 5-Year Cash Certificates 50
12. 10-Year Defence Savings Certificates

13. 12-Year National Savings Certificates
14. 7-Year National Savings Certificates
15. 5-Year National Savings Certificates
16. 10-Year Treasury Savings Deposits Certificates
- 5 17. 15-Year Annuity Certificates (I series)
18. 10-Year National Plan Savings Certificates
19. 10-Year Treasury Savings Deposits Certificates
20. 12-Year National Plan Savings Certificates
21. 15-Year Annuity Certificates (II series)
- 10 22. 10-Year Defence Deposit Certificates
23. 12-Year National Defence Certificates
24. 10-Year National Savings Certificates (I-Issue)
25. 7-Year National Savings Certificates (II Issue)
26. 7-Year National Savings Certificates (III-Issue)
- 15 27. 7-Year National Savings Certificates (IV-Issue)
28. 7-Year National Savings Certificates (V-Issue)
29. 12-Year National Savings Annuity Certificates
30. 5-Year National Development Bonds
31. 6-Year National Savings Certificates (VI-Issue)
- 20 32. 6-Year National Savings Certificates (VII-Issue)
33. 10-Year Social Security Certificates
34. Indira Vikas Patras
35. 10-Year National Savings Certificates (IX Issue).”.

PART II

25 AMENDMENT TO THE RESERVE BANK OF INDIA ACT, 1934

- 132.** In the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934, in section 17, after clause (1), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—
- Amendment of section 17 of Act 2 of 1934..
- “(1A) The accepting of money as deposits, repayable with interest, from banks or any other person under the Standing Deposit Facility Scheme, as approved by the Central Board, from time to time, for the purposes of liquidity management;”.

PART III

AMENDMENTS TO THE PRESIDENT’S EMOLUMENTS AND PENSION ACT, 1951

- 133.** Save as otherwise provided, the provisions of this Part shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 2018. Commencement of this Part.
- 30 of 1951. 35 **134.** In section 1A of the President’s Emoluments and Pension Act, 1951 (hereafter referred to as the principal Act in this Part), for the words “one lakh fifty thousand rupees”, the words “five lakh rupees” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of January, 2016. Amendment of section 1A.
- 40 **135.** In section 2 of the principal Act, in sub-section (2), in clause (b), for the words “sixty thousand rupees”, the words “one lakh rupees” shall be substituted. Amendment of section 2.
- 136.** In section 3A of the principal Act, in clause (b), in sub-clause (ii), for the words “twelve thousand rupees”, the words “twenty thousand rupees” shall be substituted. Amendment of section 3A.

PART IV

45 AMENDMENT TO THE SALARIES AND ALLOWANCES OF OFFICERS OF PARLIAMENT ACT, 1953

- 137.** In the Salaries and Allowances of Officers of Parliament Act, 1953, in section 3, in sub-section (1), for the words “one lakh twenty-five thousand rupees”, the words “four lakh rupees” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from 1st January, 2016. Amendment of section 3 of Act 20 of 1953.

PART V

AMENDMENTS TO THE SALARY, ALLOWANCES AND PENSION OF MEMBERS OF
PARLIAMENT ACT, 1954

Commencement of this Part.	138. Save as otherwise provided, the provisions of this Part shall come into force from the 1st day of April, 2018.	5	
Amendment of section 3.	139. In the Salary, Allowances and Pension of Members of Parliament Act, 1954 (hereafter referred to as the principal Act in this Part), section 3 shall be numbered as sub-section (1) thereof,— (i) in sub-section (1) as so renumbered, for the words “fifty thousand rupees”, the words “one lakh rupees” shall be substituted; (ii) after sub-section (1) as so renumbered, the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:— “(2) The salary and daily allowance of members shall be increased after every five years commencing from 1st April, 2023 on the basis of Cost Inflation Index provided under clause (v) of <i>Explanation</i> to section 48 of the Income -tax Act, 1961.”.	30	of 1954.
Amendment of section 4.	140. In the principal Act, in section 4, in sub-section (1),— (i) clause (a) shall be omitted; (ii) in clause (b), the words “and one fourth of the” shall be omitted; (iii) in clause (c), in sub-clause (i), the words “and three-fifth of the” shall be omitted.	15	
Amendment of section 8A.	141. In the principal Act, in section 8A, in sub-section (1),— (a) for the words “twenty thousand rupees”, the words “twenty-five thousand rupees” shall be substituted; (b) in the proviso, for the words “fifteen hundred rupees”, the words “two thousand rupees” shall be substituted; (c) after the proviso, the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:— “(1A) The pension and additional pension to every person shall be increased after every five years commencing from 1st April, 2023 on the basis of Cost Inflation Index provided under clause (v) of <i>Explanation</i> to section 48 of the Income-tax Act, 1961.”.	20	43 of 1961.
Amendment of section 8AC.	142. In the principal Act, in section 8AC, in sub-section (2), the words, brackets and figures “before the commencement of the Salary, Allowances and Pension of Members of Parliament (Amendment) Act, 2006” shall be omitted and shall be deemed to have been omitted with effect from the 15th day of September, 2006.	30	40 of 2006.

PART VI

AMENDMENTS TO THE SECURITIES CONTRACTS (REGULATION) ACT, 1956

Commencement of this Part.	143. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.		
Amendment of section 12A.	144. In the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (hereafter in this Part referred to as the principal Act), section 12A shall be numbered as sub-section (1) thereof and after sub-section (1) as so numbered, the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:— “(2) Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-section (1) and section 23-I, the Securities and Exchange Board of India may, by an order, for reasons to be recorded in writing, levy penalty under sections 23A, 23B, 23C, 23D, 23E, 23F, 23G, 23GA and 23H after holding 40 an inquiry in the prescribed manner.”.	35	42 of 1956.
Amendment of section 23.	145. In section 23 of the principal Act, in sub-section (1), in the long line, after the words “Adjudicating officer”, the words “or the Securities and Exchange Board of India” shall be inserted.		
Amendment of section 23A.	146. In section 23A of the principal Act, in sub-clause (a), after the words “bye-laws of the recognised stock exchange”, the words “or who furnishes false, incorrect or incomplete information, document, books, return or report” shall be inserted.	45	
Amendment of section 23E.	147. In section 23E of the principal Act, after the words “mutual fund”, the words “or real estate investment trust or infrastructure investment trust or alternative investment fund,” shall be inserted.		

	148. In section 23G of the principal Act, after the words “periodical returns”, the words “or furnishes false, incorrect or incomplete periodical returns” shall be inserted.	Amendment of section 23G.
	149. After section 23G of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—	Insertion of new section 23GA.
5	“23GA. Where a stock exchange or a clearing corporation fails to conduct its business with its members or any issuer or its agent or any person associated with the securities markets in a manner not in accordance with the rules or regulations made by the Securities and Exchange Board of India and the directions issued by it under this Act, the stock exchange or the clearing corporations, as the case may be, shall be liable to penalty which shall not be less than five crore rupees but which may extend to twenty-five crore rupees or three times the amount of gains made out of such failure, whichever is higher.”.	Penalty for failure to conduct business in accordance with rules, etc.
10		
	150. In section 23-I of the principal Act, in sub-section (1), for the word “shall”, the word “may” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 23-I.
	151. In section 23J of the principal Act,—	Amendment of section 23J.
	(i) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely:—	
15	“Factors to be taken into account while adjudging quantum of penalty.”;	
	(ii) for the word, figures and letter “section 23-I” the words, figures and letters “section 12A or section 23-I” shall be substituted.	
	(iii) for the words “the adjudicating officer”, the words “the Securities and Exchange Board of India or the adjudicating officer” shall be substituted.	
20	152. In section 23JA of the principal Act, after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—	Amendment of section 23JA.
	“(5) All settlement amounts, excluding the disgorgement amount and legal costs, realised under this Act shall be credited to the Consolidated Fund of India.”.	
25	153. In section 23JB of the principal Act, in sub-section (1), for the words “by the adjudicating officer”, the words “under this Act” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 23JB.
	154. After section 23JB of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—	Insertion of new section 23JC.
	‘23JC. (1) Where a person dies, his legal representative shall be liable to pay any sum which the deceased would have been liable to pay, if he had not died, in the like manner and to the same extent as the deceased:	Continuance of proceedings.
30	Provided that, in case of any penalty payable under this Act, a legal representative shall be liable only in case the penalty has been imposed before the death of the deceased person.	
	(2) For the purposes of sub-section (1),—	
35	(a) any proceeding for disgorgement, refund or an action for recovery before the Recovery Officer under this Act, except a proceeding for levy of penalty, initiated against the deceased before his death shall be deemed to have been initiated against the legal representative, and may be continued against the legal representative from the stage at which it stood on the date of the death of the deceased and all the provisions of this Act shall apply accordingly;	
40	(b) any proceeding for disgorgement, refund or an action for recovery before the Recovery Officer under this Act, except a proceeding for levy of penalty, which could have been initiated against the deceased if he had survived, may be initiated against the legal representative and all the provisions of this Act shall apply accordingly.	
45	(3) Every legal representative shall be personally liable for any sum payable by him in his capacity as legal representative if, while his liability for such sum remains undischarged, he creates a charge on or disposes of or parts with any assets of the estate of the deceased, which are in, or may come into, his possession, but such liability shall be limited to the value of the asset so charged, disposed of or parted with.	
	(4) The liability of a legal representative under this section shall, be limited to the extent to which the estate of the deceased is capable of meeting the liability.	
50	<i>Explanation.</i> —For the purposes of this section “Legal representative” means a person who in law represents the estate of a deceased person, and includes any person who intermeddles with the estate of the deceased and where a party sues or is sued in a representative character, the person on whom the estate devolves on the death of the party so suing or sued.’.	

Amendment of section 23M.	<p>155. In section 23M of the principal Act,—</p> <p>(i) after the words “adjudicating officer” at both the places where they occur, the words “or the Securities and Exchange Board of India” shall be inserted;</p> <p>(ii) in sub-section (2), for the words, “any of his direction or orders” the words “the direction or order” shall be substituted.</p>	5
Amendment of section 24.	<p>156. In section 24 of the principal Act,—</p> <p>(i) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted:—</p> <p>“Contravention by companies;”;</p> <p>(ii) in sub-section (1), for the words “an offence”, the words “a contravention of any of the provisions of this Act or any rule, regulation, direction or order made thereunder” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(iii) in sub-section (2), for the words “an offence under this Act”, the words “a contravention of any of the provisions of this Act or any rule, regulation, direction or order made thereunder” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(iv) for the word “offence”, wherever it occurs, the word “contravention” shall be substituted.</p>	10
PART VII		15
AMENDMENT TO THE CENTRAL BOARDS OF REVENUE ACT, 1963		
Amendment of Act 54 of 1963.	<p>157. In the Central Boards of Revenue Act, 1963, with effect from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President,—</p> <p>(a) “the Central Board of Excise and Customs” shall be renamed as “the Central Board of Indirect Taxes and Customs”;</p> <p>(b) throughout the Act, for the words “Excise and Customs”, wherever they occur, the words “Indirect Taxes and Customs” shall be substituted, and such other consequential amendments as the rules of grammar may require shall also be made.</p>	20
PART VIII		
AMENDMENT TO THE GOVERNORS (EMOLUMENTS, ALLOWANCES AND PRIVILEGES) ACT, 1982		
Amendment of section 3 of Act 43 of 1982.	<p>158. In section 3 of the Governors (Emoluments, Allowances and Privileges) Act, 1982, for the words “one lakh ten thousand” the words “three lakh fifty thousand” shall be substituted and shall be deemed to have been substituted with effect from the 1st day of January, 2016.</p>	25
PART IX		
AMENDMENTS TO THE NATIONAL HOUSING BANK ACT, 1987		
Commencement of this Part.	<p>159. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.</p>	30
Amendment of section 3.	<p>160. In the National Housing Bank Act, 1987 (hereafter in this Part referred to as the principal Act), in section 3,—</p> <p>(a) in sub-section (3), for the words “Bombay or at such other place as the Reserve Bank”, the words “New Delhi or at such other place as the Central Government” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(b) in sub-section (4), for the words “the Reserve Bank”, the words “the Central Government” shall be substituted.</p>	35
Amendment of section 4.	<p>161. In section 4 of the principal Act,—</p> <p>(a) in sub-section (1), for the proviso, the following proviso shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>“Provided that the Central Government may, by notification, increase the authorised capital up to two thousand crore rupees or such other amount as may be determined by it from time to time.”;</p> <p>(b) in sub-section (2), the words “the Reserve Bank,” occurring at both the places shall be omitted;</p> <p>(c) after sub-section (2), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(3) The subscribed capital of one thousand four hundred and fifty crore rupees of the National Housing Bank, which has been subscribed to by the Reserve Bank, shall stand transferred to, and vested in the Central Government upon payment of the face value of the subscribed capital, to the Reserve Bank from such date as may be notified by the Central Government.”.</p>	40
		45

	162. In section 5 of the principal Act, in sub-section (5), the words “, in consultation with the Reserve Bank, or the Reserve Bank,” shall be omitted.	Amendment of section 5.
	163. In section 6 of the principal Act,—	Amendment of section 6.
	(a) in sub-section (1),—	
5	(i) in clause (ca), the words “the Reserve Bank,” shall be omitted;	
	(ii) in clause (d), for the words “two directors”, the words “one director” shall be substituted;	
	(b) in sub-section (2), for the words “in consultation with the Reserve Bank and directors”, the words “the director” shall be substituted.	
10	164. In section 7 of the principal Act, in sub-sections (1), (3) and (4), the words “,in consultation with the Reserve Bank,” shall be omitted.	Amendment of section 7.
46 of 1973. 42 of 1999.	165. In section 16 of the principal Act, in sub-section (1), for the words and figures “the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973”, the words and figures “the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 16.
1 of 1956. 18 of 2013.	166. In section 29A of the principal Act, in the <i>Explanation</i> , in clause (II), for the words and figures “Companies Act, 1956”, the words and figures “Companies Act, 2013” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 29A.
1 of 1956. 18 of 2013.	167. In section 33 of the principal Act, in sub-section (2), for the words, brackets and figures “sub-section (2) of section 227 of the Companies Act, 1956”, the words, brackets and figures “sub-section (2) of section 143 of the Companies Act, 2013” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 33.
1 of 1956. 18 of 2013.	168. In section 33B of the principal Act, in sub-sections (1) and (4), for the words and figures “Companies Act, 1956”, the words and figures “Companies Act, 2013” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 33B.
	169. In section 37 of the principal Act, in sub-sections (1) and (2), for the words “the Reserve Bank” at both the places where they occur, the words “the Central Government” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 37.
	170. In section 39 of the principal Act, in clause (ii), for the words “the Reserve Bank”, the words “the Central Government” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 39.
1 of 1956. 18 of 2013.	171. In section 40 of the principal Act, in sub-section (1), for the words, brackets and figures “sub-section (1) of section 226 of the Companies Act, 1956”, the words, brackets and figures “sub-section (1) of section 141 of the Companies Act, 2013” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 40.
2 of 1934.	172. In section 43 of the principal Act, in sub-section (5), the words, figures and letters “, without prejudice to the provisions of section 54AA of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934,” shall be omitted.	Amendment of section 43.
1 of 1956. 18 of 2013.	173. In section 45A of the principal Act, in sub-section (1), for the words and figures “Companies Act, 1956”, the words and figures “Companies Act, 2013” shall be substituted.	Amendment of section 45A.
	174. In section 55 of the principal Act,—	Amendment of section 55.
	(i) in sub-section (1), the words “the Reserve Bank and in consultation with” shall be omitted;	
	(ii) in sub-section (3), the words “by the Reserve Bank,” shall be omitted.	
35	PART X	
	AMENDMENTS TO THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE BOARD OF INDIA ACT, 1992	
	175. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.	Commencement of this Part.
15 of 1992.	176. In the Securities And Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (hereafter in this Part referred to as the principal Act), in section 11,—	Amendment of section 11.
	(i) after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—	
45	“(4A) Without prejudice to the provisions contained in sub-sections (1), (2), (2A), (3) and (4), section 11B and section 15-I, the Board may, by an order, for reasons to be recorded in writing, levy penalty under sections 15A, 15B, 15C, 15D, 15E, 15EA, 15EB, 15F, 15G, 15H, 15HA and 15HB after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.”;	
22 of 1996.	(ii) in sub-section (5), after the words and figures “the Depositories Act, 1996”, the words, figures, letters and brackets shall be inserted, namely:—	
42 of 1956. 22 of 1996.	“or under a settlement made under section 15JB or section 23JA of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 or section 19-IA of the Depositories Act, 1996.”.	

Amendment of section 11B.	<p>177. In section 11B, of the principal Act,—</p> <p>(a) in the marginal heading, after the word “directions”, the words “and levy penalty” shall be inserted;</p> <p>(b) section 11B shall be numbered as sub-section (1) thereof and after sub-section (1) as so renumbered, the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(2) Without prejudice to the provisions contained in sub-section (1), sub-section (4A) of section 11 and section 15-I, the Board may, by an order, for reasons to be recorded in writing, levy penalty under sections 15A, 15B, 15C, 15D, 15E, 15EA, 15EB, 15F, 15G, 15H, 15HA and 15HB after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.”.</p>	5
Amendment of section 15A.	<p>178. In the principal Act, in section 15A,—</p> <p>(i) in clause (a), after the words “fails to furnish the same”, the words “or who furnishes or files false, incorrect or incomplete information, return, report, books or other documents” shall be inserted;</p> <p>(ii) in clause (b), after the words “Furnish the same within the time specified therefor in the regulations”, the words “or who furnishes or files false, incorrect or incomplete information, return, report, books or other documents” shall be inserted.</p>	10
Insertion of new sections 15EA and 15EB.	<p>179. In the principal Act, after section 15E, the following sections shall be inserted, namely:—</p>	15
Penalty for default in case of alternative investment funds, infrastructure investment trusts and real estate investment trusts.	<p>“15EA. Where any person fails to comply with the regulations made by the Board in respect of alternative investment funds, infrastructure investment trusts and real estate investment trusts or fails to comply with the directions issued by the Board, such person shall be liable to penalty which shall not be less than one lakh rupees but which may extend to one lakh rupees for each day during which such failure continues subject to a maximum of one crore rupees or three times the amount of gains made out of such failure, whichever is higher.</p>	20
Penalty for default in case of investment adviser and research analyst.	<p>15EB. Where an investment adviser or a research analyst fails to comply with the regulations made by the Board or directions issued by the Board, such investment adviser or research analyst shall be liable to penalty which shall not be less than one lakh rupees but which may extend to one lakh rupees for each day during which such failure continues subject to a maximum of one crore rupees.”.</p>	25
Amendment of section 15F.	<p>180. In the principal Act, in section 15F, in clause (b), for the words “he sponsors or carries on any such collective investment scheme including mutual funds”, the words “such failure continues” shall be substituted.</p>	
Amendment of section 15-I.	<p>181. In the principal Act, in section 15-I, in sub-section (1),—</p> <p>(i) after the figures and letter “15E,”, the figures and letters “15EA, 15EB,” shall be inserted;</p> <p>(ii) for the word “shall” the word “may” shall be substituted.</p>	30
Amendment of section 15J.	<p>182. In the principal Act, in section 15J,—</p> <p>(a) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>“Factors to be taken into account while adjudging quantum of penalty.”;</p> <p>(b) after the words, figures and letter “section 15-I, the adjudicating officer”, the figures, letters and words “15-I or section 11 or section 11B, the Board or the adjudicating officer” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(c) in the <i>Explanation</i>, the words “of an adjudicating officer” shall be omitted.</p>	35
Amendment of section 15JB.	<p>183. In the principal Act, in section 15JB, after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(5) All settlement amounts, excluding the disgorgement amount and legal costs, realised under this Act shall be credited to the Consolidated Fund of India.”.</p>	40
Amendment of section 24.	<p>184. In the principal Act, in section 24,—</p> <p>(i) after the words “adjudicating officer” at both the places where they occur, the words “or the Board” shall be inserted;</p> <p>(ii) in sub-section (2), the words “of his” shall be omitted.</p>	45

- 185.** In the principal Act, in section 27,—
- (i) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely:—
“Contravention by companies.”;
- (ii) in sub-section (1), for the words “an offence under this Act,”, the words “a contravention of any of the provisions of this Act or any rule, regulation, direction or order made thereunder” shall be substituted;
- (iii) for the word “offence”, wherever it occurs, the word “contravention” shall be substituted.
- 186.** In the principal Act, in section 28A, in sub-section (1), for the words “by the adjudicating officer”, the words “under this Act” shall be substituted.
- 187.** In the principal Act, after section 28A, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—
- ‘28B. (1) Where a person dies, his legal representative shall be liable to pay any sum which the deceased would have been liable to pay, if he had not died, in the like manner and to the same extent as the deceased:
- Provided that, in case of any penalty payable under this Act, a legal representative shall be liable only in case the penalty has been imposed before the death of the deceased person.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-section (1),—
- (a) any proceeding for disgorgement, refund or an action for recovery before the Recovery Officer under this Act, except a proceeding for levy of penalty, initiated against the deceased before his death, shall be deemed to have been initiated against the legal representative, and may be continued against the legal representative from the stage at which it stood on the date of the death of the deceased and all the provisions of this Act shall apply accordingly;
- (b) any proceeding for disgorgement, refund or an action for recovery before the Recovery Officer under this Act, except a proceeding for levy of penalty, which could have been initiated against the deceased if he had survived, may be initiated against the legal representative and all the provisions of this Act shall apply accordingly.
- (3) Every legal representative shall be personally liable for any sum payable by him in his capacity as legal representative if, while his liability for such sum remains undischarged, he creates a charge on or disposes of or parts with any assets of the estate of the deceased, which are in, or may come into, his possession, but such liability shall be limited to the value of the asset so charged, disposed of or parted with.
- (4) The liability of a legal representative under this section shall be limited to the extent to which the estate of the deceased is capable of meeting the liability.
- Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section “legal representative” means a person who in law represents the estate of a deceased person, and includes any person who intermeddles with the estate of the deceased and where a party sues or is sued in a representative character, the person on whom the estate devolves on the death of the party so suing or sued.’

PART XI

AMENDMENTS TO THE DEPOSITORIES ACT, 1996

- 188.** The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.
- 189.** Section 19 of the Depositories Act, 1996 (hereafter in this Part referred to as the principal Act) shall be numbered as sub-section (1) thereof and after sub-section (1) as so renumbered, the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—
- “(2) Without prejudice to the provisions contained in sub-section (1) and section 19H, the Board may, by order, for reasons to be recorded in writing, levy penalty under sections 19A, 19B, 19C, 19D, 19E, 19F, 19FA and 19G after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.”.
- 190.** In section 19A of the principal Act,—
- (i) in clause (a), after the words “specified therefor”, the words “or who furnishes or files false, incorrect or incomplete information, return, report, books or other documents” shall be inserted;
- (ii) in clause (b), after the words “specified therefor, he”, the words “or who furnishes or files false, incorrect or incomplete information, return, report, books or other documents, he” shall be inserted.

Insertion of new section 19FA.	<p>191. After section 19F of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—</p>	
Penalty for failure to conduct business in a fair manner.	<p>“19FA. Where a depository fails to conduct its business with its participants or any issuer or its agent or any person associated with the securities markets in a fair manner in accordance with the rules, regulations made by the Board or directions issued by the Board under this Act, it shall be liable to penalty which shall not be less than five crore rupees but which may extend to twenty-five crore rupees or three times the amount of gains made out of such failure, whichever is higher.”.</p>	5
Amendment of section 19H.	<p>192. In section 19H of the principal Act, in sub-section (1), for the figures, letters and words “19F and 19G, the Board shall”, the figures, letters and words “19F, 19FA and 19G, the Board may” shall be substituted.</p>	
Amendment of section 19-I.	<p>193. In section 19-I of the principal Act,—</p> <p>(i) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>“Factors to be taken into account while adjudging quantum of penalty”.</p> <p>(ii) for the words, figures and letter “section 19H, the adjudicating officer”, the words, figures and letter “section 19 or section 19H, the Board or the adjudicating officer” shall be substituted;</p> <p>(iii) in the <i>Explanation</i>, the words “of an adjudicating officer” shall be omitted.</p>	10 15
Amendment of section 19-IA.	<p>194. In section 19-IA of the principal Act, after sub-section (4), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—</p> <p>“(5) All settlement amounts, excluding the disgorgement amount and legal costs, realised under this Act shall be credited to the Consolidated Fund of India.”.</p>	
Amendment of section 19-IB.	<p>195. In section 19-IB of the principal Act, in sub-section (1), for the words “by the adjudicating officer”, the words “under this Act” shall be substituted.</p>	20
Insertion of new section 19-IC.	<p>196. After section 19-IB of the principal Act, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—</p>	
Continuance of proceedings.	<p>‘19-IC. (1) Where a person dies, his legal representative shall be liable to pay any sum which the deceased would have been liable to pay if he had not died, in the like manner and to the same extent as the deceased:</p> <p>Provided that, in case of any penalty payable under this Act, a legal representative shall be liable only in case the penalty has been imposed before the death of the deceased person.</p> <p>(2) For the purposes of sub-section (1),—</p> <p>(a) any proceeding for disgorgement, refund or an action for recovery before the Recovery Officer under this Act, except a proceeding for levy of penalty, initiated against the deceased before his death shall be deemed to have been initiated against the legal representative, and may be continued against the legal representative from the stage at which it stood on the date of the death of the deceased and all the provisions of this Act shall apply accordingly;</p> <p>(b) any proceeding for disgorgement, refund or an action for recovery before the Recovery Officer under this Act, except a proceeding for levy of penalty, which could have been initiated against the deceased if he had survived, may be initiated against the legal representative and all the provisions of this Act shall apply accordingly.</p> <p>(3) Every legal representative shall be personally liable for any sum payable by him in his capacity as legal representative if, while his liability for such sum remains undischarged, he creates a charge on or disposes of or parts with any assets of the estate of the deceased, which are in, or may come into, his possession, but such liability shall be limited to the value of the asset so charged, disposed of or parted with.</p> <p>(4) The liability of a legal representative under this section shall be limited to the extent to which the estate of the deceased is capable of meeting the liability.</p> <p><i>Explanation.</i>—For the purposes of this section “legal representative” means a person who in law represents the estate of a deceased person, and includes any person who intermeddles with the estate of the deceased and where a party sues or is sued in a representative character, the person on whom the estate devolves on the death of the party so suing or sued.’</p>	25 30 35 40
Amendment of Chapter V.	<p>197. In Chapter V of the principal Act, for the heading, the following heading shall be substituted, namely:—</p> <p>“MISCELLANEOUS”.</p>	45 50

- 198.** In section 20 of the principal Act,— Amendment of section 20.
- (i) in sub-section (1), after the words “adjudicating officer”, the words “or the Board” shall be inserted;
- (ii) in sub-section (2), for the words “adjudicating officer or fails to comply with any of his”, the words “adjudicating officer or the Board or fails to comply with any” shall be substituted.
- 199.** In section 21 of the principal Act,— Amendment of section 21.
- (i) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely:—
- “Contravention by companies.”;
- (ii) in sub-section (1),—
- (a) for the words “an offence under this Act”, the words “a contravention of any of the provisions of this Act or any rule, regulation, direction or order made thereunder ” shall be substituted;
- (b) for the word “offence”, wherever it occurs, the word “contravention” shall be substituted;
- (iii) in sub-section (2),—
- (a) for the words “an offence under this Act”, the words “a contravention of any of the provisions of this Act or any rule, regulation, direction or order made thereunder ” shall be substituted;
- (b) for the word “offence” occurring at both the places, the word “contravention” shall be substituted.
- 200.** In the principal Act, the words and letters “CHAPTER VI MISCELLANEOUS” occurring before section 22 shall be omitted. Omission of heading.

20

PART XII

AMENDMENTS TO THE VICE-PRESIDENT’S PENSION ACT, 1997

- 201.** In section 2 of the Vice-President’s Pension Act, 1997, in sub-section (2), in clause (c), for the words “sixty thousand rupees”, the words “ninety thousand rupees” shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018. Amendment of section 2 of Act 30 of 1997.

25

PART XIII

AMENDMENTS TO THE CENTRAL ROAD FUND ACT, 2000

- 202.** The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint. Commencement of this Part.
- 203.** In the Central Road Fund Act, 2000,— Amendment of Act 54 of 2000.
- (a) in the long title, for the words and figures “the existing Central Road Fund governed by the Resolution of Parliament passed in 1988 for development and maintenance of National Highways and improvement of safety at railway crossing, and for these purposes levy and collect by way of cess, a duty of excise and a duty of customs on motor spirit commonly known as petrol, high speed diesel oil”, the words “the Central Road and Infrastructure Fund for development and maintenance of National Highways, railway projects, improvement of safety in railways, State and rural roads and other infrastructure, and for these purposes to levy and collect by way of cess, a duty of excise and a duty of customs on motor spirit commonly known as petrol and high speed diesel oil” shall be substituted;
- (b) in section 1, in sub-section (1), for the words “Central Road”, the words “Central Road and Infrastructure” shall be substituted;
- (c) in section 2, —
- (i) in clause (c), for the words “Road Fund”, the words “Road and Infrastructure Fund” shall be substituted;
- (ii) clause (e) shall be omitted;
- (d) in Chapter II,—
- (i) for the heading, the following heading shall be substituted, namely:—
- “CENTRAL ROAD AND INFRASTRUCTURE FUND”;

(i) in section 3,—

(A) for the word “Schedule”, wherever it occurs, the word and figure “Schedule I” shall be substituted;

(B) in sub-section (1), in the long line, the words, brackets and figure “not exceeding the rate set forth in the corresponding entry in column (3) of the Schedule” shall be omitted; 5

(C) the first proviso shall be omitted;

(D) for the second proviso, the following proviso shall be substituted, namely:—

“Provided that the additional duty of customs and the additional duty of excise on motor spirit commonly known as petrol and on high speed diesel oil levied under sub-section (1) of section 109 and sub-section (1) of section 110, as the case may be, of the Finance Act, 2018 shall be deemed to be the cess for the purposes of this Act from the date of its levy and the proceeds thereof shall be credited to the Fund.”; 10

(e) in section 6,—

(i) in the marginal heading, for the words “Road Fund”, the words “Road and Infrastructure Fund” shall be substituted;

(ii) in sub-section (1), for the words “Road Fund”, the words “Road and Infrastructure Fund” shall be substituted; 15

(f) section 7 shall be renumbered as sub-section (1) thereof and in sub-section (1) as so renumbered,—

(A) for clauses (iv) and (v), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:—

(iv) construction of roads either under or over the railways by means of bridges and erection of safety works at unmanned rail-road crossings, new lines, conversion of existing standard lines into gauge lines and electrification of rail lines; and 20

(v) undertaking other infrastructure projects.

Explanation.— For the purposes of this Act, the expression “infrastructure projects” means the category of projects and infrastructure Sub-Sectors specified in Schedule II.; 25

(B) after sub-section (1), as so renumbered, the following sub-sections shall be inserted, namely:—

“(2) The Central Government may, depending upon the requirement for development of infrastructure projects, and if it considers necessary or expedient to do so, by notification in the Official Gazette, amend Schedule II relating to any Category of projects or Infrastructure Sub-Sectors. 30

(3) Every notification issued under this Act by the Central Government shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is issued, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the notification or both Houses agree that the notification should not be made, the notification shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that notification.”; 40

(g) after section 7, the following section shall be inserted, namely:—

Apportionment
of share of
fund by
Committee.

“7A. The share of the Fund to be apportioned to each of infrastructure projects shall be finalised by a Committee, constituted by the Central Government by notification published in the Official Gazette, headed by the Finance Minister, depending on the priorities of the project.”; 45

(h) in Chapter III, for the heading, the following heading shall be substituted, namely:— 45

“MANAGEMENT OF CENTRAL ROAD AND INFRASTRUCTURE FUND”;

(i) for section 9, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

“9. The Central Government shall have the power to administer the Fund and shall—

(a) take such decisions regarding investment on projects of roads and other infrastructure as it considers necessary; 50

(b) take such measures as may be necessary to raise funds for the development and maintenance of roads and other infrastructure.”;

(j) in section 10, in sub-section (1),—

(A) in clause (i), for the words “national highways”, the words “roads and other infrastructure” shall be substituted; 55

(B) clause (iii) shall be omitted;

(C) for clauses (v) and (vi), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:—

(v) release of funds to the States for specific projects and monitoring of such projects and expenditure incurred thereon;

(vi) formulation of the criteria for allocation of the funds for development and maintenance 60

of national highways and other infrastructure projects;”;

(D) clause (viii) shall be omitted;

(k) in section 11, for sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

5 “(1) The share of the Fund to be spent on development and maintenance of roads shall be allocated in such manner as may be decided by the Committee referred to in section 7A.”;

(l) in section 12, in sub-section (2), —

(i) in clause (a), for the words “the projects”, the words “the type of projects” shall be substituted;

(ii) in clause (c), the words and figures “under section 10” shall be omitted;

(m) in section 14,—

10 (i) in the marginal heading for the words “road Fund”, the words “Road and Infrastructure Fund” shall be substituted;

(ii) in clause (a), for the words “highways and State roads”, the words “highways, State roads and other infrastructure” shall be substituted;

(n) in the Schedule I (as so renumbered), column (3) shall be omitted;

15 (o) the Schedule shall be numbered as “Schedule I” and after the “Schedule I” as so renumbered, the following “Schedule” shall be inserted, namely:—

“SCHEDULE II

[See section 7(1)]

Category of projects and Infrastructure Sub-Sectors

20	Sl. No.	Category	Infrastructure Sub-Sectors
	1.	Transport	(a) Road and bridges; (b) Ports (including Capital Dredging); 25 (c) Shipyards (including a floating or land-based facility with the essential features of waterfront, turning basin, berthing and docking facility, slipways or ship lifts, and which is self-sufficient for carrying on shipbuilding/repair/breaking activities); (d) Inland Waterways; (e) Airports; 30 (f) Railway Track, tunnels, viaducts, bridges, terminal infrastructure including stations and adjoining commercial infrastructure; (g) Urban Public Transport (except rolling stock in case of urban road transport).
	2.	Energy	(a) Electricity Generation; 35 (b) Electricity Transmission; (c) Electricity Distribution; (d) Oil pipelines; (e) Oil / Gas / Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) storage facility (including strategic storage of crude oil); (f) Gas pipelines (including city gas distribution network).
	3.	Water and Sanitation	(a) Solid Waste Management; 40 (b) Water supply pipelines; (c) Water treatment plants; (d) Sewage collection, treatment and disposal system; 45 (e) Irrigation (dams, channels, embankments, etc.); (f) Storm Water Drainage System; (g) Slurry pipelines.
	4.	Communication	(a) Telecommunication (Fixed network including optic fibre/wire/cable networks which provide broadband/internet); 50 (b) Telecommunication towers; (c) Telecommunications and Telecom Services.
	5.	Social and Commercial Infra	(a) Education Institutions (capital stock); 55 (b) Sports and Infrastructure (including provision of Sports Stadia and Infrastructure for Academies for Training/Research in Sports and Sports-related activities); (c) Hospitals (capital stock including Medical Colleges, Para Medical Training Institutes and Diagnostic Centres); (d) Tourism Infrastructure—

- (i) three-star or higher category classified hotels located outside cities with population of more than one million;
- (ii) ropeways and cable cars;
- (e) Common infrastructure for industrial parks and other parks with industrial activity such as food parks, textile parks, special economic zones, 5
tourism facilities and agriculture markets;
- (f) Post-harvest storage infrastructure for agriculture and horticulture produce including cold storage;
- (g) Terminal markets;
- (h) Soil-testing laboratories; 10
- (i) Cold chain (including cold room facility for farm level pre-cooling, for preservation or storage of agriculture and allied produce, marine products and meat);
- (j) Affordable Housing (including a housing project using at least 50% of the Floor Area Ratio (FAR)/Floor Space Index (FSI) for dwelling units with 15
carpet area of not more than 60 square meters.
- Explanation.*— For the purposes of the item (j), the term “carpet area” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (k) of section 2 of the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016 (16 of 2016).”.

PART XIV

20

AMENDMENTS TO THE PREVENTION OF MONEY-LAUNDERING ACT, 2002

- Commencement of this Part. **204.** The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.
- Amendments to Act 15 of 2003. **205.** In the Prevention of Money-laundering Act, 2002,—
- (a) in section 2, in sub-section (1), in clause (u), after the words “within the country”, the words “or 25
abroad” shall be inserted;
- (b) in section 5,—
- (i) in sub-section (1), after the second proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:—
- Provided also that for the purposes of computing the period of one hundred and eighty days, the period during which the proceedings under this section is stayed by the High Court, 30
shall be excluded and a further period not exceeding thirty days from the date of order of vacation of such stay order shall be counted.”;
- (ii) in sub-section (3), for the word, brackets and figure “sub-section (2)”, the word, brackets and figure “sub-section (3)” shall be substituted;
- (c) in section 8,— 35
- (i) in sub-section (3), in clause (a), after the words “continue during”, the words “investigation for a period not exceeding ninety days or” shall be inserted;
- (ii) in sub-section (8), after the proviso, the following proviso shall be inserted, namely:-
- “Provided further that the Special Court may, if it thinks fit, consider the claim of the claimant for the purposes of restoration of such properties during the trial of the case in such manner as 40
may be prescribed.”;
- (d) in section 19, in sub-section (3),—
- (i) after the words “be taken to a”, the words “Special Court or” shall be inserted;
- (ii) in the proviso, after the words “from the place of arrest to the”, the words “Special Court or” 45
shall be inserted;
- (e) in section 45, in sub-section (1), —
- (i) for the words “punishable for a term of imprisonment of more than three years under Part A of the Schedule”, the words “under this Act” shall be substituted;
- (ii) in the proviso, after the words “sick and infirm,”, the words “or is accused either on his own or along with other co-accused of money-laundering a sum of less than one crore rupees” shall 50
be inserted;
- (f) in section 50, in sub-section (5), in the proviso, in clause (b), for the word “Director”, the words

“Joint Director” shall be substituted;

(g) section 66 shall be numbered as sub-section (1) thereof, and after sub-section (1) as so numbered, the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

5 “(2) If the Director or other authority specified under sub-section (1) is of the opinion, on the basis of information or material in his possession, that the provisions of any other law for the time being in force are contravened, then the Director or such other authority shall share the information with the concerned agency for necessary action.”;

(h) in the Schedule, in Part A, after Paragraph 28, the following Paragraph shall be inserted, namely:-

10 “PARAGRAPH 29
OFFENCE UNDER THE COMPANIES ACT, 2013

(18 of 2013)

Section	Description of offence
447	Punishment for fraud.”.

15 PART XV

AMENDMENTS TO THE FISCAL RESPONSIBILITY AND BUDGET MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003

206. The provisions of this Part shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint. Commencement of this Part.

39 of 2003.

20 **207.** In the Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management Act, 2003 (hereafter in this Part referred to as the principal Act), in the long title, the words “achieving sufficient revenue surplus and” shall be omitted. Amendment of long title.

208. In section 2 of the principal Act,—

Amendment of section 2.

(i) for clause (aa), the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

‘(aa) “Central Government debt” at any date means—

25 (i) the total outstanding liabilities of the Central Government on the security of the Consolidated Fund of India, including external debt valued at current exchange rates;

(ii) the total outstanding liabilities in the public account of India; and

30 (iii) such financial liabilities of any body corporate or other entity owned or controlled by the Central Government, which the Government is to repay or service from the annual financial statement, reduced by the cash balance available at the end of that date;”;

(ii) for clause (bb), the following clauses shall be substituted, namely:—

‘(bb) “general Government debt” means the sum total of the debt of the Central Government and the State Governments, excluding inter-Governmental liabilities;

35 (bc) “gross domestic product” means the sum of the gross value added by all resident production units plus that part of taxes, less subsidies, on products, which is not included in the valuation of output, during a financial year, reckoned at current market prices, as published by the Central Statistics Office from time to time;

(iii) after clause (c), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:—

40 ‘(ca) “real gross domestic product” means gross domestic product, reckoned at constant prices, as published by the Central Statistic Office from time to time;

(cb) “real output growth” means growth in real gross domestic product;”;

(iv) clauses (e) and (f) shall be omitted.

209. In section 3 of the principal Act,—

Amendment of section 3.

(a) in sub-section (3), item (i) shall be omitted;

45 (b) in sub-section (6), in clause (b), the words “revenue balance and” shall be omitted;

(c) in sub-section (6A), item (iii) shall be omitted.

210. For section 4 of the principal Act, the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Amendment of section 4.

“4.(1) The Central Government shall,—

(a) take appropriate measures to limit the fiscal deficit upto three per cent. of gross domestic

Fiscal management principles.

product by the 31st March, 2021;

(b) endeavour to ensure that—

(i) the general Government debt does not exceed sixty per cent.;

(ii) the Central Government debt does not exceed forty per cent.,

of gross domestic product by the end of financial year 2024-2025;

5

(c) not give additional guarantees with respect to any loan on security of the Consolidated Fund of India in excess of one-half per cent. of gross domestic product, in any financial year;

(d) endeavour to ensure that the fiscal targets specified in clauses (a) and (b) are not exceeded after stipulated target dates.

(2) The Central Government shall prescribe the annual targets for reduction of fiscal deficit for the period beginning from the date of commencement of Part XV of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2018 and ending on the 31st March, 2021:

Provided that exceeding annual fiscal deficit target due to ground or grounds of national security, act of war, national calamity, collapse of agriculture severely affecting farm output and incomes, structural reforms in the economy with unanticipated fiscal implications, decline in real output growth of a quarter by at least three per cent. points below its average of the previous four quarters, may be allowed for the purposes of this section.

(3) Any deviation from fiscal deficit target under sub-section (2) shall not exceed one-half per cent. of the gross domestic product in a year.

(4) The Central Government shall, in case of increase in real output growth of a quarter by at least three per cent. points above its average of the previous four quarters, reduce the fiscal deficit by at least one-quarter per cent. of the gross domestic product in a year.

(5) Where the fiscal deficit is allowed to vary from the target prescribed under the proviso to sub-section (2) or deviation is initiated under sub-section (4), a statement explaining the reasons thereof and the path of return to annual prescribed targets under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be, before both the Houses of Parliament.”

Amendment of section 5.

211. In section 5 of the principal Act,—

(a) for sub-section (3), the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

“(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), the Reserve Bank may subscribe to the primary issues of Central Government Securities due to ground or grounds specified in the proviso to sub-section (2) of section 4.”;

(b) in sub-section (4), after the words “secondary market”, the words “or converts Central Government Securities held by it with other Securities of the Central Government as mutually agreed between the Reserve Bank and the Central Government” shall be inserted.

Amendment of section 7.

212. In section 7 of the principal Act,—

(a) in sub-section (1), for the words “every quarter”, the words “on half-yearly basis” shall be substituted;

(b) after sub-section (1), the following sub-section shall be inserted, namely:—

“(1A) The Central Government shall prepare a monthly statement of its accounts.”;

(c) in sub-section (2), for the words “pre-specified levels mentioned in the Fiscal Policy Strategy Statement and the rules made under this Act”, the words “prescribed levels” shall be substituted.

Amendment of section 8.

213. In section 8 of the principal Act, in sub-section (2),—

(i) clause (ca) shall be omitted;

(ii) after clause (d), the following clause shall be inserted, namely:—

“(da) the level of short fall in revenue or excess of expenditure under sub-section (2) of section 7;”.

PART XVI

AMENDMENT TO THE FINANCE (NO.2) ACT, 2004

Amendment of Act 23 of 2004.

214. In section 97 of the Finance (No.2) Act, 2004, for clause (5), with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, the following clause shall be substituted, namely:—

“(5) “equity oriented fund” means a fund referred to in clause (a) of *Explanation* to section 112A of Income-tax Act, 1961.”.

23 of 2004.
43 of 1961.

PART XVII
AMENDMENTS TO THE FINANCE ACT, 2013

215. In the Finance Act, 2013,—

Amendment
of Act 17 of
2013.

5 (a) in section 116, in clause (7), after the words “sale of commodity derivatives”, the words “or option on commodity derivatives” shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018;

(b) for sections 117 and 118, the following sections shall be substituted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018, namely:—

10 “117. On and from the 1st day of April, 2018, there shall be charged a commodities transaction tax in respect of taxable commodities transaction specified in column (2) of the Table below, at the rate specified in the corresponding entry in column (3) of the said Table, on the value of such transaction and such tax shall be payable by the purchaser or the seller, as the case may be, as specified in the corresponding entry in column (4) of the said Table: Charge of commodities transaction tax.

TABLE

Sl.No.	Taxable commodities transaction	Rate	Payable by
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Sale of a commodity derivative;	0.01 per cent.	seller
2.	Sale of an option on commodity derivative;	0.05 per cent.	seller
3.	Sale of an option on commodity derivative, where option is exercised.	0.0001 per cent.	purchaser

118. The value of taxable commodities transaction referred to in section 117,—

Value of
taxable
commodities
transaction.

(a) in the case of a taxable commodities transaction relating to a commodity derivative, shall be the price at which the commodity derivative is traded;

25 (b) in the case of a taxable commodities transaction relating to an option on commodity derivative, shall be—

(i) the option premium, in respect of transaction at serial number 2 of the Table in section 117;

(ii) the settlement price, in respect of transaction at serial number 3 of the Table in section 117.”;

30 (c) in section 128, after the word “sections”, the figures “119,” shall be inserted with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018.

PART XVIII

AMENDMENTS TO THE BLACK MONEY (UNDISCLOSED FOREIGN INCOME AND ASSETS) AND IMPOSITION OF TAX ACT, 2015

35 **216.** In the Black Money (Undisclosed Foreign Income and Assets) and Imposition of Tax Act, 2015, with effect from the 1st day of April, 2018,— Amendment of Act 22 of 2015.

(a) in section 46, in sub-section (4),— Amendment of section 46.

(i) in the opening portion, after the words “Joint Commissioner,”, the words “or the Joint Director” shall be inserted;

40 (ii) in clause (b), after the words “Deputy Commissioner”, the words “or Assistant Director or Deputy Director” shall be inserted;

Amendment
of section 55.

(b) in section 55,—

(i) for the marginal heading, the following marginal heading shall be substituted, namely:—

“Prosecution to be at instance of Principal Chief Commissioner or Principal Director General or Chief Commissioner or Director General or Principal Commissioner or Commissioner.”;

(ii) in sub-section (2), after the words “the Chief Commissioner”, the words “or the Principal Director General or the Director General” shall be inserted.

PART XIX

AMENDMENT TO THE FINANCE ACT, 2016

Amendment
of Act 28 of
2016.

217. In the Finance Act, 2016, in section 236, in the opening paragraph, for the words, figures and letters “the 26th September, 2010”, the words, figures and letters “the 5th August, 1976” shall be substituted. 10

PART XX

AMENDMENT TO THE CENTRAL GOODS AND SERVICES TAX ACT, 2017

Amendment
of section 2 of
Act 12 of
2017.

218. In the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017, in section 2, in clause (16), for the words “Central Board of Excise and Customs”, the words “Central Board of Indirect Taxes and Customs” shall be substituted. 15

Declaration under the Provisional Collection of Taxes Act, 1931

It is hereby declared that it is expedient in the public interest that the provisions of clauses 101 (a), 102 (b), 108, 109 and 110 of this Bill shall have immediate effect under the Provisional Collection of Taxes Act, 1931.

20 16 of 1931.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE

(See section 2)

PART I

INCOME-TAX

Paragraph A

5

(I) In the case of every individual other than the individual referred to in items (II) and (III) of this Paragraph or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, not being a case to which any other Paragraph of this Part applies,—

10

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|--|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 2,50,000 | Nil; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000 | 5 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs.12,500 plus 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000; |
| (4) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 1,12,500 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs.10,00,000. |

15

(II) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of sixty years or more but less than eighty years at any time during the previous year,—

20

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|--|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 3,00,000 | Nil; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 3,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000 | 5 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 3,00,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs.10,000 plus 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000; |
| (4) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 1,10,000 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs.10,00,000. |

25

(III) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year,—

30

Rates of income-tax

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000 | Nil; |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000 | 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000; |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 | Rs. 1,00,000 plus 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000. |

35

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union, calculated, in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act,—

40

(a) having a total income exceeding fifty lakh rupees but not exceeding one crore rupees, at the rate of ten per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of persons mentioned above having total income exceeding,—

45

(a) fifty lakh rupees but not exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of fifty lakh rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds fifty lakh rupees;

(b) one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

50

Paragraph B

In the case of every co-operative society,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs.10,000 | 10 per cent. of the total income; | |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs.10,000 but does not exceed Rs. 20,000 | Rs. 1,000 <i>plus</i> 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,000; | 5 |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 20,000 | Rs. 3,000 <i>plus</i> 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 20,000. | |

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every co-operative society, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax: 10

Provided that in the case of every co-operative society mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees. 15

Paragraph C

In the case of every firm,—

Rate of income-tax

On the whole of the total income	30 per cent.	20
----------------------------------	--------------	----

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every firm, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every firm mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees. 25

Paragraph D

In the case of every local authority,—

Rate of income-tax

On the whole of the total income	30 per cent.	30
----------------------------------	--------------	----

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every local authority, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax: 35

Provided that in the case of every local authority mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph E

In the case of a company,—

Rates of income-tax

I. In the case of a domestic company,—

(i) where its total turnover or the gross receipt in the previous year 2015-2016 does not exceed fifty crore rupees;	25 per cent. of the total income;	45
--	-----------------------------------	----

(ii) other than that referred to in item (i)	30 per cent. of the total income.	
--	-----------------------------------	--

II. In the case of a company other than a domestic company,—

(i) on so much of the total income as consists of,—

(a) royalties received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 1961 but before the 1st day of April, 1976; or		50
---	--	----

(b) fees for rendering technical services received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 29th day of February, 1964 but before the 1st day of April, 1976,

and where such agreement has, in either case, been approved by the Central Government 50 per cent.;

5 (ii) on the balance, if any, of the total income 40 per cent.

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 of the Income-tax Act, shall, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated,—

(i) in the case of every domestic company,—

10 (a) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of seven per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax;

(ii) in the case of every company other than a domestic company,—

15 (a) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of five per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every company having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

20 Provided further that in the case of every company having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of ten crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds ten crore rupees.

PART II

RATES FOR DEDUCTION OF TAX AT SOURCE IN CERTAIN CASES

25 In every case in which under the provisions of sections 193, 194, 194A, 194B, 194BB, 194D, 194LBA, 194LBB, 194LBC and 195 of the Income-tax Act, tax is to be deducted at the rates in force, deduction shall be made from the income subject to the deduction at the following rates:—

		Rate of income-tax
	1. In the case of a person other than a company—	
30	(a) where the person is resident in India—	
	(i) on income by way of interest other than "Interest on securities"	10 per cent.;
	(ii) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort	30 per cent.;
	(iii) on income by way of winnings from horse races	30 per cent.;
35	(iv) on income by way of insurance commission	5 per cent.;
	(v) on income by way of interest payable on—	10 per cent.;
	(A) any debentures or securities for money issued by or on behalf of any local authority or a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act;	
40	(B) any debentures issued by a company where such debentures are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India in accordance with the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956) and any rules made thereunder;	
	(C) any security of the Central or State Government;	
45	(vi) on any other income	10 per cent.;
	(b) where the person is not resident in India—	
	(i) in the case of a non-resident Indian—	
	(A) on any investment income	20 per cent.;
50	(B) on income by way of long-term capital gains referred to in section 115E or sub-clause (iii) of clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 112	10 per cent.;

(C) on income by way of long-term capital gains referred to in section 112A	10 per cent.;	
(D) on other income by way of long-term capital gains [not being long-term capital gains referred to in clauses (33) and (36) of section 10]	20 per cent.;	5
(E) on income by way of short-term capital gains referred to in section 111A	15 per cent.;	
(F) on income by way of interest payable by Government or an Indian concern on moneys borrowed or debt incurred by Government or the Indian concern in foreign currency (not being income by way of interest referred to in section 194LB or section 194LC)	20 per cent.;	10
(G) on income by way of royalty payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern where such royalty is in consideration for the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of copyright in any book on a subject referred to in the first proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to the Indian concern, or in respect of any computer software referred to in the second proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to a person resident in India	10 per cent.;	15
(H) on income by way of royalty [not being royalty of the nature referred to in sub-item (b)(i)(G)] payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy	10 per cent.;	25
(I) on income by way of fees for technical services payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy	10 per cent.;	30
(J) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort	30 per cent.;	35
(K) on income by way of winnings from horse races	30 per cent.;	
(L) on the whole of the other income	30 per cent.;	
(ii) in the case of any other person—		
(A) on income by way of interest payable by Government or an Indian concern on moneys borrowed or debt incurred by Government or the Indian concern in foreign currency (not being income by way of interest referred to in section 194LB or section 194LC)	20 per cent.;	40
(B) on income by way of royalty payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern where such royalty is in consideration for the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of copyright in any book on a subject referred to in the first proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to the Indian concern, in respect of any computer software referred to in the second proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to a person resident in India	10 per cent.;	45
(C) on income by way of royalty [not being royalty of the nature referred to in sub-item (b)(i)(B)] payable by Government	10 per cent.;	50

5	or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy	
10	(D) on income by way of fees for technical services payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy	10 per cent.;
15	(E) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort	30 per cent.;
20	(F) on income by way of winnings from horse races	30 per cent.;
25	(G) on income by way of short-term capital gains referred to in section 111A	15 per cent.;
30	(H) on income by way of long-term capital gains referred to in sub-clause (iii) of clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 112	10 per cent.;
35	(I) on income by way of long-term capital gains referred to in section 112A	10 per cent.;
40	(J) on income by way of other long-term capital gains [not being long-term capital gains referred to in clauses (33) and (36) of section 10]	20 per cent.;
45	(K) on the whole of the other income	30 per cent.
2. In the case of a company—		
50	(a) where the company is a domestic company—	
55	(i) on income by way of interest other than “Interest on securities”	10 per cent.;
60	(ii) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort	30 per cent.;
65	(iii) on income by way of winnings from horse races	30 per cent.;
70	(iv) on any other income	10 per cent.;
(b) where the company is not a domestic company—		
75	(i) on income by way of winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, card games and other games of any sort	30 per cent.;
80	(ii) on income by way of winnings from horse races	30 per cent.;
85	(iii) on income by way of interest payable by Government or an Indian concern on moneys borrowed or debt incurred by Government or the Indian concern in foreign currency (not being income by way of interest referred to in section 194LB or section 194LC)	20 per cent.;
90	(iv) on income by way of royalty payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 1976 where such royalty is in consideration for the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of copyright in any book on a subject referred to in the first proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to the Indian concern, or in respect of any computer software referred to in the second proviso to sub-section (1A) of section 115A of the Income-tax Act, to a person resident in India	10 per cent.;
95	(v) on income by way of royalty [not being royalty of the nature referred to in sub-item (b)(iv)] payable by Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian	

concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy—

(A) where the agreement is made after the 31st day of March, 1961 but before the 1st day of April, 1976	50 per cent.;	5
(B) where the agreement is made after the 31st day of March, 1976	10 per cent.;	
(vi) on income by way of fees for technical services payable by the Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern and where such agreement is with an Indian concern, the agreement is approved by the Central Government or where it relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, the agreement is in accordance with that policy—		10
		15
(A) where the agreement is made after the 29th day of February, 1964 but before the 1st day of April, 1976	50 per cent.;	
(B) where the agreement is made after the 31st day of March, 1976	10 per cent.;	
(vii) on income by way of short-term capital gains referred to in section 111A	15 per cent.;	20
(viii) on income by way of long-term capital gains referred to in sub-clause (iii) of clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 112	10 per cent.;	
(ix) on income by way of long-term capital gains referred to in section 112A	10 per cent.;	25
(x) on income by way of other long-term capital gains [not being long-term capital gains referred to in clauses (33) and (36) of section 10]	20 per cent.;	
(xi) on any other income	40 per cent.	

Explanation.—For the purposes of item 1(b)(i) of this Part, “investment income” and “non-resident Indian” shall have the respective meanings assigned to them in Chapter XII-A of the Income-tax Act. 30

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax deducted in accordance with the provisions of—

(i) item 1 of this Part, shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union,—

(a) in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, being a non-resident, calculated,— 35

I. at the rate of ten per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees;

II. at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees; and 40

(b) in the case of every co-operative society or firm, being a non-resident, calculated at the rate of twelve per cent., where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees;

(ii) Item 2 of this Part shall be increased by a surcharge, for the purposes of the Union, in the case of every company other than a domestic company, calculated,— 45

(a) at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees; and

(b) at the rate of five per cent. of such income-tax where the income or the aggregate of such incomes paid or likely to be paid and subject to the deduction exceeds ten crore rupees.

PART III

50

RATES FOR CHARGING INCOME-TAX IN CERTAIN CASES, DEDUCTING INCOME-TAX FROM INCOME CHARGEABLE UNDER THE HEAD “SALARIES” AND COMPUTING “ADVANCE TAX”

In cases in which income-tax has to be charged under sub-section (4) of section 172 of the Income-tax Act or sub-section (2) of section 174 or section 174A or section 175 or sub-section (2) of section 176 of the said Act or deducted from,

or paid on, from income chargeable under the head "Salaries" under section 192 of the said Act or in which the "advance tax" payable under Chapter XVII-C of the said Act has to be computed at the rate or rates in force, such income-tax or, as the case may be, "advance tax" [not being "advance tax" in respect of any income chargeable to tax under Chapter XII or Chapter XII-A or income chargeable to tax under section 115JB or section 115JC or Chapter XII-FA or Chapter XII-FB or sub-section (1A) of section 161 or section 164 or section 164A or section 167B of the Income-tax Act at the rates as specified in that Chapter or section or surcharge, wherever applicable, on such "advance tax" in respect of any income chargeable to tax under section 115A or section 115AB or section 115AC or section 115ACA or section 115AD or section 115B or section 115BA or section 115BB or section 115BBA or section 115BBC or section 115BBD or section 115BBDA or section 115BBE or section 115BBF or section 115BBG or section 115E or section 115JB or section 115JC] shall be charged, deducted or computed at the following rate or rates:—

Paragraph A

(I) In the case of every individual other than the individual referred to in items (II) and (III) of this Paragraph or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, not being a case to which any other Paragraph of this Part applies,—

Rates of income-tax

(1)	where the total income does not exceed Rs. 2,50,000	<i>Nil</i> ;
(2)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000	5 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000;
(3)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000	Rs. 12,500 <i>plus</i> 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000;
(4)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000	Rs. 1,12,500 <i>plus</i> 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs.10,00,000.

(II) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of sixty years or more but less than eighty years at any time during the previous year,—

Rates of income-tax

(1)	where the total income does not exceed Rs. 3,00,000	<i>Nil</i> ;
(2)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 3,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000	5 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs.3,00,000;
(3)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000	Rs. 10,000 <i>plus</i> 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000;
(4)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 10 ,00,000	Rs. 1,10,000 <i>plus</i> 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000.

(III) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year,—

Rates of income-tax

(1)	where the total income does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000	<i>Nil</i> ;
(2)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000	20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000;
(3)	where the total income exceeds Rs.10,00,000	Rs. 1,00,000 <i>plus</i> 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000;

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 or section 112A of the Income-tax Act, shall be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union, calculated, in the case of every individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act,—

- (a) having a total income exceeding fifty lakh rupees but not exceeding one crore rupees, at the rate of ten per cent. of such income-tax; and
- (b) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of persons mentioned above having total income exceeding,—

- (a) fifty lakh rupees but not exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on

such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of fifty lakh rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds fifty lakh rupees;

(b) one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

5

Paragraph B

In the case of every co-operative society,—

Rates of income-tax

- | | | |
|---|--|----|
| (1) where the total income does not exceed Rs.10,000 | 10 per cent. of the total income; | |
| (2) where the total income exceeds Rs.10,000 but does not exceed Rs. 20,000 | Rs. 1,000 <i>plus</i> 20 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,000; | 10 |
| (3) where the total income exceeds Rs. 20,000 | Rs. 3,000 <i>plus</i> 30 per cent. of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 20,000. | |

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 or section 112A of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every co-operative society, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

15

Provided that in the case of every co-operative society mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

20

Paragraph C

In the case of every firm,—

Rate of income-tax

On the whole of the total income	30 per cent.	25
----------------------------------	--------------	----

25

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 or section 112A of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every firm, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

30

Provided that in the case of every firm mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

Paragraph D

In the case of every local authority,—

35

Rate of income-tax

On the whole of the total income	30 per cent.	
----------------------------------	--------------	--

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 or section 112A of the Income-tax Act, shall, in the case of every local authority, having a total income exceeding one crore rupees, be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union calculated at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax:

40

Provided that in the case of every local authority mentioned above having total income exceeding one crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees.

45

Paragraph E

In the case of a company,—

Rates of income-tax

I. In the case of a domestic company,—

(i) where its total turnover or the gross receipt in the previous year 2016-2017 does not exceed two hundred and fifty crore rupees; 25 per cent. of the total income;

(ii) other than that referred to in item (i) 30 per cent. of the total income.

II. In the case of a company other than a domestic company,—

(i) on so much of the total income as consists of,—

(a) royalties received from the Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 1961 but before the 1st day of April, 1976; or

(b) fees for rendering technical services received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement made by it with the Government or the Indian concern after the 29th day of February, 1964 but before the 1st day of April, 1976,

and where such agreement has, in either case, been approved by the Central Government 50 per cent.;

(ii) on the balance, if any, of the total income 40 per cent.

Surcharge on income-tax

The amount of income-tax computed in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Paragraph, or the provisions of section 111A or section 112 or section 112A of the Income-tax Act, shall be increased by a surcharge for the purposes of the Union, calculated,—

(i) in the case of every domestic company,—

(a) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of seven per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of twelve per cent. of such income-tax;

(ii) in the case of every company other than a domestic company,—

(a) having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of two per cent. of such income-tax; and

(b) having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, at the rate of five per cent. of such income-tax:

Provided that in the case of every company having a total income exceeding one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax on a total income of one crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds one crore rupees:

Provided further that in the case of every company having a total income exceeding ten crore rupees, the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on such income shall not exceed the total amount payable as income-tax and surcharge on a total income of ten crore rupees by more than the amount of income that exceeds ten crore rupees.

PART IV

[See section 2 (13)(c)]

RULES FOR COMPUTATION OF NET AGRICULTURAL INCOME

Rule 1.—Agricultural income of the nature referred to in sub-clause (a) of clause (1A) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act shall be computed as if it were income chargeable to income-tax under that Act under the head “Income from other sources” and the provisions of sections 57 to 59 of that Act shall, so far as may be, apply accordingly:

Provided that sub-section (2) of section 58 shall apply subject to the modification that the reference to section 40A therein shall be construed as not including a reference to sub-sections (3), (3A) and (4) of section 40A.

Rule 2.—Agricultural income of the nature referred to in sub-clause (b) or sub-clause (c) of clause (1A) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act [other than income derived from any building required as a dwelling-house by the receiver of the rent or revenue of the cultivator or the receiver of rent-in-kind referred to in the said sub-clause (c)] shall be computed as if it were income chargeable to income-tax under that Act under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession” and the provisions of sections 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 38, 40, 40A [other than sub-sections (3), (3A) and (4) thereof], 41, 43, 43A, 43B and 43C of the Income-tax Act shall, so far as may be, apply accordingly.

Rule 3.—Agricultural income of the nature referred to in sub-clause (c) of clause (1A) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, being income derived from any building required as a dwelling-house by the receiver of the rent or revenue or the cultivator or

the receiver of rent-in-kind referred to in the said sub-clause (c) shall be computed as if it were income chargeable to income-tax under that Act under the head "Income from house property" and the provisions of sections 23 to 27 of that Act shall, so far as may be, apply accordingly.

Rule 4.—Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provisions of these rules, in a case—

(a) where the assessee derives income from sale of tea grown and manufactured by him in India, such income shall be computed in accordance with rule 8 of the Income-tax Rules, 1962, and sixty per cent. of such income shall be regarded as the agricultural income of the assessee; 5

(b) where the assessee derives income from sale of centrifuged latex or cenex or latex based crepes (such as pale latex crepe) or brown crepes (such as estate brown crepe, re-milled crepe, smoked blanket crepe or flat bark crepe) or technically specified block rubbers manufactured or processed by him from rubber plants grown by him in India, such income shall be computed in accordance with rule 7A of the Income-tax Rules, 1962, and sixty-five per cent. of such income shall be regarded as the agricultural income of the assessee; 10

(c) where the assessee derives income from sale of coffee grown and manufactured by him in India, such income shall be computed in accordance with rule 7B of the Income-tax Rules, 1962, and sixty per cent. or seventy-five per cent., as the case may be, of such income shall be regarded as the agricultural income of the assessee. 15

Rule 5.—Where the assessee is a member of an association of persons or a body of individuals (other than a Hindu undivided family, a company or a firm) which in the previous year has either no income chargeable to tax under the Income-tax Act or has total income not exceeding the maximum amount not chargeable to tax in the case of an association of persons or a body of individuals (other than a Hindu undivided family, a company or a firm) but has any agricultural income then, the agricultural income or loss of the association or body shall be computed in accordance with these rules and the share of the assessee in the agricultural income or loss so computed shall be regarded as the agricultural income or loss of the assessee. 20

Rule 6.—Where the result of the computation for the previous year in respect of any source of agricultural income is a loss, such loss shall be set off against the income of the assessee, if any, for that previous year from any other source of agricultural income:

Provided that where the assessee is a member of an association of persons or a body of individuals and the share of the assessee in the agricultural income of the association or body, as the case may be, is a loss, such loss shall not be set off against any income of the assessee from any other source of agricultural income. 25

Rule 7.—Any sum payable by the assessee on account of any tax levied by the State Government on the agricultural income shall be deducted in computing the agricultural income.

Rule 8.—(1) Where the assessee has, in the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018, any agricultural income and the net result of the computation of the agricultural income of the assessee for any one or more of the previous years relevant to the assessment years commencing on the 1st day of April, 2010 or the 1st day of April, 2011 or the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017, is a loss, then, for the purposes of sub-section (2) of section 2 of this Act,— 30

(i) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2010, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2011 or the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017, 35

(ii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2011, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017, 40

(iii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2012, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017, 45

(iv) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2013, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017, 50

(v) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2014, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017,

(vi) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017, 55

(vii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2016, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017,

(viii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017,

shall be set off against the agricultural income of the assessee for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018.

5 (2) Where the assessee has, in the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2019, or, if by virtue of any provision of the Income-tax Act, income-tax is to be charged in respect of the income of a period other than the previous year, in such other period, any agricultural income and the net result of the computation of the agricultural income of the assessee for any one or more of the previous years relevant to the assessment years commencing on the 1st day of April, 2011 or the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017 or the 1st day of April, 2018, is a loss, then, for the purposes of sub-section (10) of section 2 of this Act,—

15 (i) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2011, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2012 or the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017 or the 1st day of April, 2018,

20 (ii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2012, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2013 or the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017 or the 1st day of April, 2018,

25 (iii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2013, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2014 or the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017 or the 1st day of April, 2018,

(iv) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2014, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015 or the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017 or the 1st day of April, 2018,

30 (v) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2015, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2016 or the 1st day of April, 2017 or the 1st day of April, 2018,

35 (vi) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2016, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017 or the 1st day of April, 2018,

(vii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2017, to the extent, if any, such loss has not been set off against the agricultural income for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018,

40 (viii) the loss so computed for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2018,

shall be set off against the agricultural income of the assessee for the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2019.

45 (3) Where any person deriving any agricultural income from any source has been succeeded in such capacity by another person, otherwise than by inheritance, nothing in sub-rule (1) or sub-rule (2) shall entitle any person, other than the person incurring the loss, to have it set off under sub-rule (1) or, as the case may be, sub-rule (2).

50 (4) Notwithstanding anything contained in this rule, no loss which has not been determined by the Assessing Officer under the provisions of these rules or the rules contained in the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2010 (14 of 2010) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2011 (8 of 2011) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2012 (23 of 2012) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2013 (17 of 2013) or the First Schedule to the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2014 (25 of 2014) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2015 (20 of 2015) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2016 (28 of 2016) or the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2017 (7 of 2017) shall be set off under sub-rule (1) or, as the case may be, sub-rule (2).

Rule 9.—Where the net result of the computation made in accordance with these rules is a loss, the loss so computed shall be ignored and the net agricultural income shall be deemed to be *nil*.

55 *Rule 10.*—The provisions of the Income-tax Act relating to procedure for assessment (including the provisions of section 288A relating to rounding off of income) shall, with the necessary modifications, apply in relation to the computation of the net agricultural income of the assessee as they apply in relation to the assessment of the total income.

Rule 11.—For the purposes of computing the net agricultural income of the assessee, the Assessing Officer shall have the same powers as he has under the Income-tax Act for the purposes of assessment of the total income.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE

[See section 101 (a)]

In the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act,—

- (1) in Chapter 20, for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 2009 (except tariff items 2009 11 00, 2009 12 00 and 2009 19 00), the entry “50%” shall be substituted; 5
- (2) in Chapter 33, for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of headings 3303, 3304, 3305, 3306 and 3307, the entry “20%” shall be substituted;
- (3) in Chapter 34, for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 3406, the entry “25%” shall be substituted;
- (4) in Chapter 39, for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff items 3919 90 90, 3920 99 99, 3926 90 91 and 3926 90 99, the entry “15%” shall be substituted; 10
- (5) in Chapter 40, for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 4011 20 10, the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (6) in Chapter 48, for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 4823 90 90, the entry “20%” shall be substituted;
- (7) in Chapter 56, for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of headings 5608 and 5609, the entry “25%” shall be substituted; 15
- (8) in Chapter 64,—
- (i) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of headings 6401, 6402, 6403, 6404 and 6405, the entry “20%” shall be substituted;
- (ii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 6406, the entry “15%” shall be substituted; 20
- (9) in Chapter 71, for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 7117, the entry “20%” shall be substituted;
- (10) in Chapter 84,—
- (i) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of headings 8407, 8408 and 8409, the entry “15%” shall be substituted; 25
- (ii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff items 8483 10 91 and 8483 10 92, the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (11) in Chapter 85,—
- (i) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of sub-heading 8504 40 (except tariff item 8504 40 21), the entry “15%” shall be substituted; 30
- (ii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 8506 (except tariff item 8506 90 00), the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (iii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff items 8507 10 00, 8507 20 00, 8507 30 00, 8507 40 00 and 8507 50 00, the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (iv) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 8507 60 00, the entry “20%” shall be substituted; 35
- (v) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 8507 80 00, the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (vi) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 8511, the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (vii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff items 8517 12 10, 8517 12 90 and 8517 62 90, the entry “20%” shall be substituted; 40
- (viii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 8517 70 90, the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (ix) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff items 8518 10 00, 8518 29 00, 8518 30 00 and 8518 40 00, the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (x) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff items 8529 10 99 and 8529 90 90, the entry “15%” shall be substituted; 45
- (xi) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 8538 90 00, the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (xii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of sub-headings 8544 19, 8544 42 and 8544 49 the entry “15%” shall be substituted;
- (12) in Chapter 87,—
- (i) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 8708, the entry “15%” shall be substituted; 50

(ii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of sub-heading 8714 10, the entry "15%" shall be substituted;

(13) in Chapter 90,—

(i) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 9004 10 00, the entry "20%" shall be substituted;

5 (ii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of headings 9018 and 9019, the entry "10%" shall be substituted;

(iii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 9020 00 00, the entry "10%" shall be substituted;

(iv) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of headings 9021 and 9022, the entry "10%" shall be substituted;

10 (14) in Chapter 91, for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of headings 9101, 9102, 9103 and 9105, the entry "20%" shall be substituted;

(15) in Chapter 94, for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of headings 9401, 9403 and 9404, the entry "20%" shall be substituted;

(16) in Chapter 95,—

15 (i) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 9503 (except tariff item 9503 00 90), the entry "20%" shall be substituted;

(ii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 9504, the entry "20%" shall be substituted;

(iii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 9505 90 10, the entry "20%" shall be substituted;

20 (iv) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of headings 9506, 9507 and 9508, the entry "20%" shall be substituted;

(17) in Chapter 96,—

(i) for the entry in column (4) occurring against tariff item 9611 00 00, the entry "20%" shall be substituted;

25 (ii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 9613, the entry "20%" shall be substituted;

(iii) for the entry in column (4) occurring against all the tariff items of heading 9616, the entry "20%" shall be substituted.

THE THIRD SCHEDULE

[See section 101 (b)]

In the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act,—

(1) in Chapter 7, for tariff item 0713 31 00 and the entries relating thereto, the following shall be substituted, namely:—

5	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	5
	“0713 31	-- Beans of the species <i>Vigna mungo</i> (L.) <i>Hepper</i> or <i>Vigna radiata</i> (L.) <i>Wilczek</i>				
	0713 31 10	--- Beans of the species <i>Vigna mungo</i> (L.) <i>Hepper</i>	kg.	30%	20%	
	0713 31 90	--- Beans of the species <i>Vigna radiata</i> (L.) <i>Wilczek</i>	kg.	30%	20%”;	

10 (2) in Chapter 9, tariff item 0904 22 12 and the entries relating thereto shall be omitted; 10

(3) in Chapter 12, after tariff item 1209 91 60 and the entries relating thereto, the following shall be inserted, namely:—

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
“1209 91 70	--- of chilly of <i>genus Capsicum</i>	kg.	10%	—”;

15 (4) in Chapter 29, against tariff item 2917 39 20, in column (2), for the words “Diocetyl phthalate”, the words “Diocetyl isophthalate and dioctyl terephthalate” shall be substituted. 15

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE

[See section 102 (b)]

In the Second Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act, after Sl. No. 49 and the entries relating thereto, the following Sl.No. and entries shall be inserted, namely:—

5	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
	"50	8545 11 00	Electrodes of a kind used for furnaces	20%".

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE
(See sections 106 and 107)

Year	No.	Short title of enactments	Extent of repeal
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1998	21	The Finance (No.2) Act, 1998	Sections 103 and 111
1999	27	The Finance Act, 1999	Sections 116 and 133
2004	23	The Finance (No.2) Act, 2004	Chapter VI
2007	22	The Finance Act, 2007	Chapter VI

5

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE
(See sections 109 and 110)

Item No.	Description of goods	Rate
(1)	(2)	(3)
5	1. Motor spirit commonly known as petrol	Rupee 8 per litre
	2. High speed diesel oil	Rupee 8 per litre

STATEMENT OF OBJECTS AND REASONS

The object of the Bill is to give effect to the financial proposals of the Central Government for the financial year 2018-2019. The notes on clauses explain the various provisions contained in the Bill.

ARUN JAITLEY.

NEW DELHI;
The 29th January, 2018.

PRESIDENT'S RECOMMENDATION UNDER ARTICLES 117 AND 274 OF THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

[Copy of letter No.F.2(9)-B(D)/2018, dated the 29th January, 2018 from Shri Arun Jaitley, Minister of Finance, to the Secretary-General, Lok Sabha.]

The President, having been informed of the subject matter of the proposed Bill, recommends, under clauses (1) and (3) of article 117, read with clause (1) of article 274, of the Constitution of India, the introduction of the Finance Bill, 2018 to the Lok Sabha and also recommends to the Lok Sabha the consideration of the Bill.

2. The Bill will be introduced in the Lok Sabha immediately after the presentation of the Budget on the 1st February, 2018.

Notes on clauses

Income-tax

Clause 2, read with the First Schedule to the Bill, specifies the rates at which income-tax is to be levied on income chargeable to tax for the assessment year 2018-2019. Further, it lays down the rates at which tax is to be deducted at source during the financial year 2018-2019 from income other than "Salaries" subject to such deductions under the Income-tax Act; and the rates at which "advance tax" is to be paid, tax is to be deducted at source from, or paid on, income chargeable under the head "Salaries" and tax is to be calculated and charged in special cases for the financial year 2018-2019.

Rates of income-tax for the assessment year 2018-2019

Part I of the First Schedule to the Bill specifies the rates at which income is liable to tax for the assessment year 2018-2019. These rates are the same as those specified in Part III of the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2017, for the purposes of deduction of tax at source from "Salaries", computation of "advance tax" and charging of income-tax in special cases during the financial year 2017-2018.

Rates for deduction of tax at source during the financial year 2018-2019 from income other than "Salaries"

Part II of the First Schedule to the Bill specifies the rates at which income-tax is to be deducted at source during the financial year 2018-2019 from income other than "Salaries". The rates are the same, as those specified in Part II of the First Schedule to the Finance Act, 2017 for the purposes of deduction of income tax at source during the financial year 2017-2018 except that in the case of long-term capital gains referred to in section 112A of the Income-tax Act, tax shall now be deducted at source at the rate of ten per cent. The amount of tax so deducted shall be increased by a surcharge in the case of—

(i) every non-resident being an individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act,—

(a) at the rate of ten per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of income paid or likely to be paid and subject to deduction exceeds fifty lakh rupees but does not exceed one crore rupees;

(b) at the rate of fifteen per cent. of such tax, where the income or the aggregate of income paid or likely to be paid and subject to deduction exceeds one crore rupees;

(ii) every non-resident being a co-operative society or firm or local authority at the rate of twelve per cent. where the income or the aggregate of income paid or likely to be paid and subject to deduction exceeds one crore rupees;

(iii) every company other than a domestic company at the rate of two per cent. where the income or the aggregate of income paid or likely to be paid and subject to deduction exceeds one crore rupees but does not exceed ten crore rupees;

(iv) every company other than a domestic company at the rate of five per cent. where the income or the aggregate of income paid or likely to be paid and subject to deduction exceeds ten crore rupees.

Rates for deduction of tax at source from "Salaries", computation of "advance tax" and charging of income-tax in special cases during the financial year 2018-2019

Part III of the First Schedule to the Bill specifies the rates at which income-tax is to be deducted at source from, or paid on,

income under the head "Salaries" and also the rates at which "advance tax" is to be paid and income-tax is to be calculated or charged in special cases for the financial year 2018-2019.

Paragraph A of this Part specifies the rates of income-tax as under:—

(i) in the case of every individual [other than those specifically mentioned in sub-paras (ii) and (iii)] or Hindu undivided family or every association of persons or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or every artificial juridical person referred to in sub-clause (vii) of clause (31) of section 2 of the Income-tax Act, not being a case to which any other Paragraph of this Part applies:—

Up to Rs. 2,50,000	Nil
Rs. 2,50,001 to Rs. 5,00,000	5 per cent.
Rs. 5,00,001 to Rs. 10,00,000	20 per cent.
Above Rs. 10,00,000	30 per cent.;

(ii) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of sixty years or more but less than the age of eighty years at any time during the previous year:—

Up to Rs. 3,00,000	Nil
Rs. 3,00,001 to Rs. 5,00,000	5 per cent.
Rs. 5,00,001 to Rs. 10,00,000	20 per cent.
Above Rs. 10,00,000	30 per cent.;

(iii) In the case of every individual, being a resident in India, who is of the age of eighty years or more at any time during the previous year:—

Up to Rs. 5,00,000	Nil
Rs. 5,00,001 to Rs. 10,00,000	20 per cent.
Above Rs. 10,00,000	30 per cent.

The surcharge in cases of persons referred to in this paragraph, having total income above fifty lakh rupees but not above one crore rupees, shall be levied at the rate of ten per cent. In cases of persons referred to in this paragraph, having total income above one crore rupees, surcharge shall be levied at the rate of fifteen per cent. Marginal relief will be provided.

Paragraph B of this Part specifies the rates of income-tax in the case of every co-operative society. In such cases, the rates of tax will continue to be the same as those specified for assessment year 2018-2019. The surcharge in cases of co-operative societies, having income above one crore rupees shall be levied at the rate of twelve per cent. Marginal relief will be provided.

Paragraph C of this Part specifies the rate of income-tax in the case of every firm. In such cases, the rate of tax will continue to be the same as that specified for assessment year 2018-2019. The

surcharge in cases of firms, having income above one crore rupees shall be levied at the rate of twelve per cent. Marginal relief will be provided.

Paragraph D of this Part specifies the rate of income-tax in the case of every local authority. In such cases, the rate of tax will continue to be the same as that specified for the assessment year 2018-2019. The surcharge in cases of local authorities, having income above one crore rupees shall be levied at the rate of twelve per cent. Marginal relief will be provided.

Paragraph E of this Part specifies the rates of income-tax in the case of companies. In the case of domestic companies the rate of income-tax shall be twenty-five per cent. of the total income where the total turnover or gross receipts of previous year 2016-2017 does not exceed two hundred and fifty crore rupees and in all other cases the rate of income-tax shall be thirty per cent. of the total income. In the case of companies other than domestic companies, the rate of tax will continue to be the same as that specified for assessment year 2018-2019.

Surcharge in the case of domestic companies having total income above one crore rupees but not above ten crore rupees shall be levied at the rate of seven per cent. In the case of domestic companies having total income above ten crore rupees, surcharge shall be levied at the rate of twelve per cent. In the case of companies other than domestic companies having income above one crore rupees but not above ten crore rupees surcharge shall be levied at the rate of two per cent. In the case of companies other than domestic companies having total income above ten crore rupees, surcharge shall be levied at the rate of five per cent. Marginal relief will be provided.

In all other cases (including sections 115-O, 115QA, 115R, 115TA, 115TD, etc.), the surcharge will be applicable at the rate of twelve per cent.

“Education Cess” at the rate of two per cent. and “Secondary and Higher Education Cess” at the rate of one per cent. shall continue to be levied in all cases covered under Part I of the First Schedule. However, in financial year 2018-2019, in the cases covered under Part II and Part III of the First Schedule, the “Education Cess” and “Secondary and Higher Education Cess” shall be discontinued. A new cess by the name “Health and Education Cess” at the rate of four per cent. shall be levied in the cases covered under Part II and Part III of the First Schedule. In the cases covered under Part II of the First Schedule, there will be no levy of the “Health and Education Cess” on tax deducted or collected at source in the case of domestic company and any other person who is resident in India. The cess would apply on tax deducted at source in the case of salary payments. It would also be levied in the cases of persons not resident in India and companies other than domestic company.

Clause 3 of the Bill seeks to amend section 2 of the Income-tax Act relating to definitions.

Clause (22) of the said section provides the definition of the term “dividend”. *Explanation 2* to the said clause clarifies the expression “accumulated profits” for the purposes of the said clause.

It is proposed to insert a new *Explanation* to the said clause to provide that in the case of an amalgamated company, accumulated

profits or loss in the hands of the amalgamated company shall be increased by the accumulated profits of the amalgamating company, whether capitalised or not, on the date of amalgamation.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018 and will accordingly apply in relation to the assessment year 2018-2019 and subsequent years.

Clause (24) of the said section defines the expression “income”.

It is proposed to insert a new sub-clause (*xiiia*) in the said clause (*24*) so as to include the fair market value of inventory referred to in *Clause (via)* of section 28, also within the definition of income.

It is further proposed to insert a new sub-clause (*xviiib*) in the said clause (*24*) so as to include any compensation or other payment referred to in clause (*xi*) of sub-section (*2*) of section 56, also within the definition of income.

Clause (42A) of the said section, *inter alia*, provides for determination of period for which the capital asset is held by the assessee.

It is proposed to insert a new sub-clause (*ba*) in clause (*i*) of *Explanation 1* of the said clause (*42A*) so as to provide that in case inventory is converted into or treated as a capital asset under the proposed new clause (*via*) of section 28, the period shall be reckoned from the date of its conversion or the treatment.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 4 of the Bill seeks to amend section 9 of the Income-tax Act relating to income deemed to accrue or arise in India.

Explanation 2 to clause (*i*) of sub-section (*1*) of the said section provides that “business connection” shall include any business activity carried out through a person who, acting on behalf of the non-resident, has and habitually exercises in India, an authority to conclude contracts on behalf of the non-resident, unless his activities are limited to the purchase of goods or merchandise for the non-resident; or has no such authority, but habitually maintains in India a stock of goods or merchandise from which he regularly delivers goods or merchandise on behalf of the non-resident; or habitually secures orders in India, mainly or wholly for the non-resident or for that non-resident and other non-residents controlling, controlled by, or subject to the same common control, as that non-resident.

The proviso to the said *Explanation* provides that such business connection shall not include any business activity specified therein.

It is proposed to substitute clause (*a*) of the said *Explanation 2* so as to provide that “business connection” shall include any business activity carried through a person who, acting on behalf of the non-resident, has and habitually exercises in India, an authority to conclude contracts on behalf of the non-resident or habitually concludes contracts or habitually plays the principal role leading to conclusion of contracts by the non-resident and the contracts are—

- (i) in the name of the non-resident; or
- (ii) for the transfer of the ownership of, or for the granting of the right to use, property owned by that non-resident or that non-resident has the right to use; or
- (iii) for the provision of services by that non-resident.

It is further proposed to insert a new *Explanation 2A* in clause (i) of sub-section (1) of the said section so as to provide that the significant economic presence of a non-resident in India shall constitute "business connection" of the non-resident in India and the "significant economic presence" for this purpose, shall mean—

(a) any transaction in respect of any goods, services or property carried out by a non-resident in India including provision of download of data or software in India, if the aggregate of payments arising from such transaction or transactions during the previous year exceeds such amount as may be prescribed; or

(b) systematic and continuous soliciting of its business activities or engaging in interaction with such number of users as may be prescribed, in India through digital means.

It is further proposed to provide that the transactions or activities shall constitute significant economic presence in India, whether or not the non-resident has a residence or place of business in India or renders services in India.

It is also proposed to provide that only so much of income as is attributable to the transactions or activities referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 5 of the Bill seeks to amend section 10 of the Income-tax Act relating to incomes not included in total income.

The said section provides that in computing the total income of a previous year of any person, certain categories of income shall not be included in total income.

It is proposed to insert a new clause (6D) in the said section so as to exempt that any income arising to a non-resident, not being a company, or a foreign company, by way of royalty from or fees for technical services rendered in or outside India to the National Technical Research Organisation.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2018-2019 and subsequent years.

Clause (12A) of the said section provides that any payment from the National Pension System Trust to an employee on closure of his account or on his opting out of the pension scheme referred to in section 80CCD, to the extent it does not exceed forty per cent. of the total amount payable to him at the time of such closure or his opting out of the scheme shall not be included in his total income.

It is proposed to amend the said clause so as to extend the aforesaid exemption to all the assesseees who have subscribed to the National Pension System Trust.

Third proviso to clause (23C) of the said section provides for exemption in respect of income of the entities referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via) of said clause in a case where such income is applied or accumulated during the previous year for certain purposes in accordance with the relevant provisions.

It is proposed to insert a proviso after the twelfth proviso to the said clause so as to provide that for the purposes of determining

the amount of application under item (a) of the said third proviso, the provisions of sub-clause (ia) of clause (a) of section 40 and sub-sections (3) and (3A) of section 40A shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

Clause (38) of section 10, *inter alia*, provides for exemption from tax on the income arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust subject to certain conditions specified in the said clause.

It is proposed to amend the said clause so as to provide that the provisions of said clause shall not apply to any income arising from the transfer of long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust, made on or after the 1st day of April, 2018.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause (46) of said section, *inter alia*, provides for notification in respect of exemption to specified income arising to a body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission (by whatever name called), not engaged in any commercial activity, established or constituted by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act, or constituted by the Central Government or a State Government, with the object of regulating or administering any activity for the benefit of the general public.

It is proposed to amend the said clause so as to provide such exemption to specified income arising to a class of body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission also.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause (48B) of the said section provides that any income accruing or arising to a foreign company on account of sale of leftover stock of crude oil, if any, from a facility in India after the expiry of the agreement or arrangement as referred to under clause (48A) shall be exempt subject to such conditions as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

It is proposed to amend the said clause (48B) so as to provide that any income accruing or arising to such foreign company on account of sale of leftover stock of crude oil, if any, from such facility in India on the termination of the agreement or the arrangement referred to in clause (48A) of the said section in accordance with the terms mentioned therein, shall also be exempt, subject to the conditions as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 6 of the Bill seeks to amend section 11 of the Income-tax Act relating to income from property held for charitable or religious purposes.

The said section provides for exemption in respect of income derived from property held under trust for charitable or religious purposes to the extent to which such income is applied or accumulated during the previous year for certain purposes in accordance with the relevant provisions.

It is proposed to insert a new *Explanation* to the said section so as to provide that for the purposes of determining the amount of application under clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1) thereof, the provisions of sub-clause (ia) of clause (a) of section 40 and sub-sections (3) and (3A) of section 40A, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 7 of the Bill seeks to amend section 16 of the Income-tax Act relating to deductions from salaries.

The existing provisions of the said section, *inter alia*, provide that the income chargeable under the head "Salaries" shall be computed after making certain deductions specified therein.

It is proposed to insert a new clause (ia) in the said section so as to provide for deduction of forty thousand rupees or the amount of the salary, whichever is less, for the purpose of computing the income chargeable under the said head.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 8 of the Bill seeks to amend section 17 of the Income-tax Act relating to "Salary", "perquisite" and "profits in lieu of salary" defined.

Clause (v) of the proviso occurring after sub-clause (viii) of clause (2) of the said section provides that any sum paid by the employer in respect of any expenditure actually incurred by the employee on his medical treatment or treatment of any member of his family not exceeding fifteen thousand rupees in the previous year shall not be treated as perquisite in the hands of the employee.

It is proposed to omit the said clause (v).

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 9 of the Bill seeks to amend section 28 of the Income-tax Act relating to profits and gains of business or profession.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides that certain types of compensation receipts as set out in sub-clauses (a) to (d) of clause (ii) of the said section are taxable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

It is proposed to insert a new sub-clause (e) in the said clause (ii) so as to provide that any compensation due or received by any person, by whatever name called, at or in connection with the termination or the modification of the terms and conditions, as the case may be, of any contract relating to his business shall be chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

It is further proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that the fair market value determined in the prescribed manner of

the inventory as on the date of its conversion or treatment as capital assets shall be chargeable to tax under the head "Profit and gains of business and profession".

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 10 of the Bill seeks to amend section 36 of the Income-tax Act relating to other deductions.

Sub-section (1) of the said section provides for allowing certain deductions in computing income under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

It is proposed to insert a new clause (xviii) in the said sub-section so as to provide that deduction in respect of any marked to market loss or other expected loss shall be allowed, if computed in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145.

This amendment will take effect retrospectively from 1st April, 2017 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2017-2018 and subsequent years.

Clause 11 of the Bill seeks to amend section 40A of the Income-tax Act relating to expenses or payments not deductible in certain circumstances.

The aforesaid section provides for disallowance of certain expenses or payments while computing income under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

It is proposed to insert a new sub-section (13) in the said section so as to provide that no deduction or allowance shall be allowed in respect of any marked to market loss or other expected loss except as allowable under the new clause (xviii) of sub-section (1) of section 36.

This amendment will take effect retrospectively from 1st April, 2017 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2017-2018 and subsequent years.

Clause 12 of the Bill seeks to amend section 43 of the Income-tax Act relating to definitions of certain terms relevant to income from profits and gains of business or profession.

Clause (5) of the said section provides for the definition of speculative transaction. Clause (e) of the proviso to the said clause (5) provides that trading in commodity derivatives carried out in a recognised stock exchange, which is chargeable to commodity transaction tax is a non-speculative transaction.

It is proposed to insert a new proviso for the purposes of clause (e) of the first proviso so as to provide that for transaction in respect of trading in agricultural commodity derivatives, the requirement of chargeability to commodity transactions tax under Chapter VII of the Finance Act, 2013 shall not apply.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 13 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 43AA in the Income-tax Act relating to taxation of foreign exchange fluctuation.

The proposed new section provides that, subject to the provisions of section 43A, any gain or loss arising on account of

any change in foreign exchange rates shall be treated as income or loss, as the case may be, and such gain or loss shall be computed in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145.

It is further proposed to provide that gain or loss arising on account of the change in foreign exchange rates shall be in respect of all foreign currency transactions including those relating to monetary items and non-monetary items or translation of financial statements of foreign operations or forward exchange contracts or foreign currency translation reserves.

This amendment will take effect retrospectively from 1st April, 2017 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2017-2018 and subsequent years.

Clause 14 of the Bill seeks to amend section 43CA of the Income-tax Act relating to special provision for full value of consideration for transfer of assets other than capital assets in certain cases.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides that in case of transfer of an asset (other than a capital asset) being land or building or both the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of such transfer shall be taken as the full value of consideration for the purposes of computing profits and gains from transfer of such asset, if it is more than the consideration. The said section also provides that where the date of agreement fixing the value of consideration for transfer of the asset and the date of registration of such transfer of asset are not the same, the value assessable by the authority for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of such transfer on the date of the agreement shall be taken if the amount of consideration or a part thereof has been received by any mode other than cash on or before the date of agreement for transfer of the asset.

It is proposed to insert a proviso to sub-section (1) of the said section so as to provide that where the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority does not exceed one hundred and five per cent. of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer, the consideration so received or accruing as a result of the transfer shall, for the purposes of computing profits and gains from transfer of such asset, be deemed to be the full value of the consideration.

It is further proposed to amend sub-section (4) of the said section so as to provide that where the date of agreement fixing the value of consideration for transfer of the asset and the date of registration of such transfer of asset are not the same, the value referred to in sub-section (1) may be taken as the value assessable by the authority for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of such transfer on the date of the agreement where the amount of consideration or a part thereof has been received by way of an account payee cheque or an account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account on or before the date of agreement for transfer of the asset.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent assessment years.

Clause 15 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 43CB in the Income-tax Act relating to computation of income from construction and service contracts.

The proposed new section provides that profits and gains of a construction contract or a contract for providing services shall be determined on the basis of percentage of completion method in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145. It is further proposed to provide that in the case of a contract for providing services with duration less than ninety days, the profits and gains shall be determined on the basis of project completion method. It is also proposed to provide that in the case of a contract for provision of services involving indeterminate number of acts over a specific period of time, the profits and gains arising from such contract shall be determined on the basis of a straight line method.

It is also proposed to provide that for this purpose the contract revenue shall include retention money and the contract costs shall not be reduced by any incidental income in the nature of interest, dividends or capital gains.

This amendment will take effect retrospectively from 1st April, 2017 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2017-2018 and subsequent years.

Clause 16 of the Bill seeks to amend section 44AE of the Income-tax Act relating to special provision for computing profits and gains of business of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages.

Sub-section (2) of the said section, *inter alia*, provides that for the purpose of computing profits and gains of business of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages an amount equal to seven thousand five hundred rupees for every month or part of a month or an amount claimed to be actually earned by the assessee, whichever is higher, shall be deemed to be the aggregate income.

It is proposed to substitute the said sub-section so as to provide that for a heavy goods vehicle, the profits and gains shall be an amount equal to one thousand rupees per ton of gross vehicle weight or unladen weight, as the case may be, for every month or part of a month during which the heavy goods vehicle is owned by the assessee in the previous year or an amount claimed to have been actually earned from such vehicle, whichever is higher.

It is further proposed to provide that in the case of a goods carriage other than heavy vehicle, the profits and gains shall be an amount equal to seven thousand five hundred rupees for every month or part of a month during which the goods carriage is owned by the assessee in the previous year or an amount claimed to have been actually earned from such goods carriage, whichever is higher.

It is also proposed to define the expressions "goods carriage", "gross vehicle weight", "heavy goods vehicle" and "unladen weight" in the said section.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 17 of the Bill seeks to amend section 47 of the Income-tax Act relating to transactions not regarded as transfer.

The said section provides that certain transfers of capital assets are not to be regarded as transfer for the purposes of section 45 of the Income-tax Act.

It is proposed to insert a new clause (*viiab*) in the said section so as to provide that any transfer of a capital asset, being bond or Global Depository Receipt referred to in sub-section (1) of section 115AC or rupee denominated bond of an Indian company or derivative, made by a non-resident on a recognised stock exchange located in any International Financial Services Centre and where the consideration for such transaction is paid or payable in foreign currency, shall not be regarded as transfer.

It is further proposed to define certain expressions used therein.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 18 of the Bill seeks to amend section 49 of the Income-tax Act relating to cost with reference to certain modes of acquisition.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset, referred to in clause (*via*) of section 28, the cost of acquisition of such asset shall be deemed to be the fair market value which has been taken into account for the purposes of the said clause.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 19 of the Bill seeks to amend section 50C of the Income-tax Act relating to special provision for full value of consideration in certain cases.

The said section provides that in case of transfer of a capital asset being land or building or both, the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of such transfer shall be taken as the full value of consideration for the purposes of computation of Capital gains if the same is more than the full value of consideration.

It is proposed to insert a proviso to sub-section (1) of the said section so as to provide that where the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority does not exceed one hundred and five per cent. of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer, the consideration so received or accruing as a result of the transfer shall, for the purposes of section 48, be deemed to be the full value of the consideration.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 20 of the Bill seeks to amend section 54EC of the Income-tax Act relating to capital gain not to be charged on investment in certain bonds.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides that capital gain arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, invested in the long-term specified asset at any time within a period of six months after the date of such transfer, shall not be charged to tax subject to certain conditions specified in the said section.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that capital gain arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being land or building or both, invested in the long-term specified asset at any time within a period of six months after the date of such transfer, the capital gain shall not be charged to tax subject to certain conditions specified in the said section.

Clause (ba) of the *Explanation* to the said section clarifies expression "long-term specified asset" for making any investment under the said section on or after the 1st day of April, 2007, to mean any bond, redeemable after three years and issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 by the National Highways Authority of India or by the Rural Electrification Corporation Limited; or any other bond notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

It is proposed to substitute the said clause so as to provide that long-term specified asset for making any investment under the said section on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 but before the 1st day of April, 2018 shall mean any bond, redeemable after three years and issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2007 but before the 1st day of April, 2018 and for making any investment under the section on or after the 1st day of April, 2018 shall mean any bond, redeemable after five years and issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2018 by the National Highways Authority of India or by the Rural Electrification Corporation Limited or any other bond notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

These amendments will take effect, from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 21 of the Bill seeks to amend section 56 of the Income-tax Act relating to income from other sources.

Clause (x) of sub-section (2) of the said section, *inter alia*, provides that where any person receives, in any previous year, from any person or persons on or after the 1st day of April, 2017, any immovable property, for a consideration which is less than the stamp duty value of the property by an amount exceeding fifty thousand rupees, the stamp duty value of such property as exceeds such consideration shall be charged to tax under the head "Income from other sources".

It is proposed to amend the said clause of sub-section (2) of the said section so as to provide that where any person receives any immovable property for a consideration, the stamp duty value of the property as exceeds such consideration, if the amount of such excess is more than fifty thousand rupees or the amount equal to five per cent. of the consideration, whichever is higher, shall be charged to tax under the head "Income from other sources".

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

It is further proposed to amend the fourth proviso to clause (x) of the said sub-section so as to exclude the transfer of capital asset between holding company and its wholly owned Indian subsidiary company and between subsidiary company and its Indian holding company, which are not regarded as transfer under clause (iv) or clause (v) of section 47, from the scope of clause (x) of the said sub-section.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

It is also proposed to insert a new clause (xi) in sub-section (2) of the said section so as to provide that any compensation or other payment due to or received by any person, by whatever name called, in connection with the termination of his employment or the modification of the terms and conditions relating thereto shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Income from other sources".

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 22 of the Bill seeks to amend section 79 [as substituted by section 32 of the Finance Act, 2017] of the Income-tax Act relating to carry forward and set off of losses in case of certain companies.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides that where a change in shareholding has taken place in a previous year in the case of a company, not being a company in which the public are substantially interested, no loss incurred in any year prior to the previous year shall be carried forward and set off against the income of the previous year unless on the last day of the previous year the shares of the company carrying not less than fifty-one per cent. of the voting power were beneficially held by persons who beneficially held shares of the company carrying not less than fifty-one per cent. of the voting power on the last day of the year or years in which the loss was incurred.

It is proposed to amend the aforesaid section to provide that nothing contained in the said section shall apply to a company where a change in the shareholding takes place in a previous year pursuant to approved resolution plan under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, after affording a reasonable opportunity of being heard to the jurisdictional Principal Commissioner or Commissioner.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2018-2019 and subsequent years.

Clause 23 of the Bill seeks to amend section 80AC of the Income-tax Act relating to deduction not to be allowed unless return furnished.

The said section provides that where, in computing the total income of an assessee of the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2006 or any subsequent assessment year, any deduction admissible under section 80-IA or section 80-IAB or section 80-IB or section 80-IC or section 80-ID or section 80-IE, shall be allowed to him only if he furnishes a return of his income for such assessment year on or before the due date specified under sub-section (1) of section 139.

It is proposed to substitute the said section so as to provide that in computing the total income of an assessee of the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2018, deduction under any other provisions of Chapter VIA under the heading "C.—Deductions in respect of certain incomes" shall be allowed only if the return is filed within the due date specified under sub-section (1) of section 139.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2018-2019 and subsequent years.

Clause 24 of the Bill seeks to amend section 80D of the Income-tax Act relating to deduction in respect of health insurance premia.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides that for medical insurance or preventive health check-up of a senior citizen, deduction of thirty thousand rupees shall be allowed. Further, in the case of very senior citizens, the said section also provides for a deduction of medical expenditure within the overall limits of thirty thousand rupees.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that the deduction of fifty thousand rupees in aggregate shall be allowed to senior citizens in respect of medical insurance or preventive health check-up or medical expenditure.

It is further proposed to provide that where an amount is paid in lump sum in the previous year to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the health of a person specified therein for more than a year, then, subject to the provisions of this section, there shall be allowed for each of the relevant previous years, a deduction equal to the appropriate fraction of the amount.

It is also proposed to define the expressions "appropriate fraction" and "relevant previous years".

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 25 of the Bill seeks to amend section 80DDB of the Income-tax Act relating to deduction in respect of medical treatment, etc.

As per provisions under the said section a deduction is available to an individual and Hindu undivided family with regard to amount paid for medical treatment of specified diseases in respect of very senior citizen upto eighty thousand rupees and in case of senior citizens sixty thousand rupees subject to other conditions.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to increase the existing limit of deduction available to an individual and Hindu undivided family with regard to amount paid for medical treatment of specified diseases in respect of senior citizen shall be one hundred thousand rupees.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 26 of the Bill seeks to amend section 80-IAC of the Income-tax Act relating to special provision in respect of specified business.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides that deduction under the said section shall be available to an eligible start-up, if it is incorporated on or after the 1st day of April, 2016 but before the 1st day of April, 2019; the total turnover of its business does not exceed twenty-five crore rupees in any of the previous years beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2016 and ending on the 31st day of March, 2021; and it is engaged in the eligible business.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that deduction under the said section shall be available to an eligible start-up, if it is incorporated on or after the 1st day of April, 2016 but before the 1st day of April, 2021; the total turnover of its business does not exceed twenty-five crore rupees in any of the seven previous years beginning from the year in which it is incorporated.

It is also proposed to amend the definition of "eligible business" to mean a business carried out by an eligible start up engaged in innovation, development or improvement of products or processes or services or a scalable business model with a high potential of employment generation or wealth creation.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2018-2019 and subsequent years.

Clause 27 of the Bill seeks to amend section 80JJAA of the Income-tax Act relating to deduction in respect of employment of new employees.

The said section provides for a deduction of thirty per cent. of emoluments paid to a new employee for three years. In order to claim the deduction, the new employee must be employed for more than two hundred and forty days in the year of employment or one hundred and fifty days in case of business of manufacturing of apparel, subject to certain conditions.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that in the case of business of manufacturing of footwear or leather products, the minimum number of days of employment in the years of employment shall be one hundred and fifty days in place of two hundred and forty days.

It is further proposed to provide that where a new employee is employed during the previous year for a period of less than two hundred and forty days or one hundred and fifty days, as the case may be, but is employed for a period of two hundred and forty days or one hundred and fifty days, as the case may be, in the immediately succeeding year, he shall be deemed to have been employed in the succeeding year and the provisions of this section shall apply accordingly.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 28 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 80PA of the Income-tax Act relating to deduction in respect of certain income of Producer Companies.

It is proposed to insert the said new section so as to provide that in case of an assessee, being a Producer Company, having a total turnover of one hundred crore rupees or less in any previous year, the gross total income includes any income from the marketing of agricultural produce grown by its members, or the purchase of agricultural implements, seeds, livestock or other articles intended for agriculture for the purpose of supplying them to its members, or the processing of the agricultural produce of its members, the whole of the amount of income or profits and gains and business attributable to any one or more of such activities shall be deducted in computing the total income of the assessee for the previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2019, but before the 1st day of April, 2025.

It is further proposed to provide that where the assessee is entitled also to deduction under any other provision or provisions of Chapter VIA, the deduction under this section shall be allowed from the gross total income as reduced by the deductions under such other provision or provisions of the said Chapter.

It is also proposed to define the expressions "eligible business", "member" and "Producer Company" for the purposes of the said new section.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 29 of the Bill seeks to amend section 80TTA of the Income-tax Act relating to deduction in respect of interest on deposits in savings account.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides that where the gross total income of an assessee, being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, includes any income by way of interest on deposits in a savings bank account with certain entities.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that the assessee referred to in section 80TTB shall not be eligible for the benefit of deduction under this section.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 30 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 80TTB in the Income-tax Act relating to deduction in respect of interest on deposits made by senior citizens.

The proposed new section, *inter alia*, provides that where the gross total income of an assessee, being a senior citizen, includes any income by way of interest on deposits with a banking company to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, applies (including any bank or banking institution referred to in section 51 of that Act) or a co-operative society engaged in the business of banking (including a co-operative land mortgage bank or a co-operative land development bank) or a Post Office as defined in clause (k) of section 2 of the Indian Post Office Act, 1898, a deduction of an amount up to fifty thousand rupees shall be allowed.

It is further proposed to provide that where the income referred to in this section is derived from any deposit held by, or on behalf of, a firm, an association of persons or a body of individuals, no deduction shall be allowed under this section in respect of such income in computing the total income of any partner of the firm or any member of the association or any individual of the body.

It is also proposed to define the expression "senior citizen".

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 31 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 112A of the Income-tax Act relating to tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.

The proposed new section 112A provides that where the total income of an assessee, includes any income chargeable under the head "Capital gains", arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust, subject to the conditions specified under the section, the tax payable by the assessee on the capital gains exceeding one lakh rupees shall be calculated at the rate of ten per cent.

It is further proposed to provide that in the case of an individual or a Hindu undivided family, being a resident, where the total income as reduced by such long-term capital gains is below the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax, then, such long-term capital gains shall be reduced by the amount by which the total income as so reduced falls short of the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax.

It is also proposed to provide that capital gains arising from a transaction undertaken on a recognised stock exchange located in any International Financial Services Centre and where the consideration for such transaction is received or receivable in foreign currency, shall be eligible under this section without payment of securities transaction tax.

It is also proposed to provide that the provisions of this section shall not apply to any income arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company, if the

transaction of acquisition, other than the acquisition notified by the Central Government in this behalf, of such equity share is entered into on or after the 1st day of October, 2004 and such transaction is not chargeable to securities transaction tax under Chapter VII of the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2004.

It is also proposed to provide that capital gains under the said section shall be computed without giving effect to the first and second proviso to section 48.

It is also proposed to provide that the cost of acquisition for the purposes of computing capital gains under the section in respect of capital asset acquired by the assessee before the 1st day of February, 2018, shall be as provided in the said section.

It is also proposed to provide that where the gross total income of an assessee includes any long-term capital gains, deduction under Chapter VI-A shall be allowed from the gross total income as reduced by such capital gains.

It is also proposed to provide that where the total income of an assessee includes any long-term capital gains referred to in the said section, the rebate under section 87A shall be allowed from the income-tax on the total income as reduced by tax payable on such capital gains.

It is also proposed to define the expressions "equity oriented fund", "fair market value", "International Financial Services Centre" and "recognised stock exchange".

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 32 of the Bill seeks to amend section 115AD of the Income-tax Act relating to tax on income of Foreign Institutional Investors from securities or capital gains arising from their transfer which is consequential in nature.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 33 of the Bill seeks to amend section 115BA of the Income-tax Act relating to tax on income of certain domestic companies.

The said section provides that subject to the fulfillment of conditions specified therein and the provisions of sections 111A and 112 of Chapter XII, from assessment year 2017-2018, the total income of certain a newly set up domestic companies shall, at their option, be taxed at the rate of twenty-five per cent.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that the provisions of this section shall be subject to the other provisions of the said Chapter instead of only sections 111A and 112.

This amendment will take effect retrospectively from 1st April, 2017 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2017-2018 and subsequent years.

Clause 34 of the Bill seeks to amend section 115BBE of the Income-tax Act relating to tax on income referred to in section 68 or section 69 or section 69A or section 69B or section 69C or section 69D.

Sub-section (2) of the said section provides that no deduction in respect of any expenditure or allowance or set-off of any loss shall

be allowed to the assessee under any provision of the said Act in computing his income referred to in clause (a) of sub-section (1).

It is proposed to amend the said sub-section (2) so as to include income referred to in clause (b) of sub-section (1).

This amendment will take effect retrospectively from 1st April, 2017 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2017-2018 and subsequent years.

Clause 35 of the Bill seeks to amend section 115JB of the Income-tax Act relating to special provision for payment of tax by certain companies.

The said section provides for levy of tax on certain companies on the basis of book profit which is determined after making certain adjustments to the net profit disclosed in the profit and loss account prepared in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013.

It is proposed to amend *Explanation 1* to the said section so as to provide that in case of a company, against whom an application for corporate insolvency resolution process has been admitted by the Adjudicating Authority under section 7 or section 9 or section 10 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the aggregate amount of unabsorbed depreciation and loss brought forward shall be allowed to be reduced from the book profit and the loss shall not include depreciation.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2018-2019 and subsequent years.

It is also proposed to insert a new *Explanation 4A* in the said section so as to clarify that the provisions of the said section shall not be applicable and shall be deemed never to have been applicable to an assessee, being a foreign company, where its total income comprises solely of profits and gains from business referred to in section 44B or section 44BB or section 44BBA or section 44BBB and such income has been offered to tax at the rates specified in the said sections.

This amendment, being clarificatory in nature, will take effect retrospectively from 1st April, 2001 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2001-2002 and subsequent years.

Clause 36 of the Bill seeks to amend section 115JC of the Income-tax Act relating to special provisions for payment of tax by certain persons other than a company.

The said section provides that where in the case of a person, other than a company, the regular income-tax payable for any previous year is less than the alternate minimum tax payable for such previous year, the adjusted total income shall be deemed to be the total income of that person for such previous year and the assessee shall be liable to pay income-tax on such total income at the rate of eighteen and one-half per cent.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that for the assessee being a person which, is a unit located in an International Financial Service Centre and derives its income solely in convertible foreign exchange, the rate of tax shall be nine per cent.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 37 seeks to amend section 115JF of the Income-tax Act relating to interpretation in this Chapter.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that the assessee being a person other than a company, is a unit located in an International Financial Service Centre and derives its income solely in convertible foreign exchange, the rate of tax minimum alternate tax shall be nine per cent.

It is further proposed to define certain expressions used therein.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2019 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2019-2020 and subsequent years.

Clause 38 of the Bill seeks to amend section 115-O of the Income-tax Act relating to tax on distributed profits of domestic companies.

It is proposed to insert a proviso to sub-section (1) of the said section so as to provide for levy of tax at the rate of thirty per cent. on distributed profits in the nature of dividend under sub-clause (e) of clause (22) of section 2.

It is further proposed to insert a proviso to sub-section (1B) of the said section 115-O so as to exclude the amount of dividend under sub-clause (e) of clause (22) of section 2 from the applicability of grossing up provisions of the said sub-section.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 39 of the Bill seeks to omit the *Explanation* occurring after section 115Q of the Income-tax Act.

The said *Explanation* clarifies that the expression "dividends" shall have the same meaning as is given in clause (22) of section 2 but shall not include sub-clause (e) thereof.

It is proposed to omit the said *Explanation* consequent to the amendments made to section 115-O.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 40 of the Bill seeks to amend section 115R of the Income-tax Act relating to tax on distributed income to unit holders.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides that any amount of income distributed by the specified company or a Mutual Fund to its unit holders shall be chargeable to tax and such specified company or Mutual Fund shall be liable to pay additional income-tax on such distributed income at the rate specified in the said section. However, in respect of any income distributed to a unit holder of equity oriented funds in respect of any distribution made from such funds is not chargeable to tax under the said section.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that where any income is distributed to any person by an equity oriented fund, the fund shall be liable to pay additional income-tax at the rate of ten per cent. on income so distributed.

It is further proposed to omit clause (b) of the second proviso to sub-section (2) which is consequential in nature.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 41 of the Bill seeks to amend section 115T of the Income-tax Act relating to Unit Trust of India or Mutual Fund to be an assessee in default.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides the definition of "equity oriented fund" to mean the Unit Scheme, 1964 made by the Unit Trust of India; and such fund where the investible funds are invested by way of equity shares in domestic companies to the extent of more than sixty-five per cent. of the total proceeds of such fund.

It is proposed to amend the said clause so as to define "equity oriented fund" as a fund referred to in clause (a) of *Explanation* to section 112A and the Unit Scheme, 1964 made by the Unit Trust of India.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 42 of the Bill seeks to amend section 139A of the Income-tax Act relating to permanent account number.

Sub-section (1) of the said section, *inter alia*, provides that every person specified therein and who has not been allotted a permanent account number shall apply to the Assessing Officer for allotment of a permanent account number.

It is proposed to insert a new clause (v) in the said sub-section so as to provide that every person, not being an individual, which enters into a financial transaction of an amount aggregating to two lakh fifty thousand rupees or more in a financial year shall apply to the Assessing Officer for allotment of a permanent account number.

It is further proposed to insert a new clause (vi) so as to provide that the managing director, director, partner, trustee, author, founder, *karta*, chief executive officer, principal officer or office bearer of the person referred to in clause (v), or any person competent to act on behalf of the person referred to in clause (v), shall also apply to the Assessing Officer for the allotment of permanent account number.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 43 of the Bill seeks to amend section 140 of the Income-tax Act relating to return by whom to be verified.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that where in respect of a company an application has been admitted by the Adjudicating Authority under section 7 or section 9 or section 10 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the return shall be verified by the insolvency professional appointed by such Adjudicating Authority.

It is further proposed to define the expressions "insolvency professional" and "Adjudicating Authority" in the said section.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 44 of the Bill seeks to amend section 143 of the Income-tax Act relating to assessment.

Clause (a) of sub-section (1) of the said section provides that at the time of processing of return of income made under section 139, or in response to a notice under sub-section (1) of section 142, the total income or loss shall be computed after making the adjustments specified in clauses (i) to (vi) therein.

Sub-clause (vi) of the said clause provides for adjustment in respect of addition of income appearing in Form 26AS or Form 16A or Form 16 which has not been included in computing the total income in the return.

It is proposed to insert a new proviso to the said clause so as to provide that no adjustment under sub-clause (vi) of the said clause shall be made in respect of any return furnished for the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2018.

It is further proposed to insert sub-sections (3A), (3B) and (3C) in the said section so as to, *inter alia*, provide for a scheme, by notification in the Official Gazette, for the purpose of making assessment of total income or loss of the assessee under sub-section (3).

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 45 of the Bill seeks to substitute new sections 145A and 145B for section 145A of the Income-tax Act relating to method of accounting in certain cases and taxability of certain income.

The proposed new section 145A provides that for the purpose of determining the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession",—

(i) the valuation of inventory shall be made at lower of actual cost or net realisable value in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145;

(ii) the valuation of purchase and sale of goods or services and of inventory shall be adjusted to include the amount of any tax, duty, cess or fee (by whatever name called) actually paid or incurred by the assessee to bring the goods or services to the place of its location and condition as on the date of valuation;

(iii) the valuation of inventory being securities not listed on a recognised stock exchange; or listed but not quoted on a recognised stock exchange with regularity from time to time, shall be valued at actual cost initially recognised in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145;

(iv) inventory being securities other than those referred to in clause (iii), shall be valued at lower of actual cost or net realisable value in accordance with the income computation and disclosure standards notified under sub-section (2) of section 145 and for this purpose the comparison of actual cost and net realisable value shall be done category-wise.

It is also proposed to provide for an *Explanation* in the said section so as to provide that any tax, duty, cess or fee, by whatever name called, under any law for the time being in force, shall include all such payment notwithstanding any right arising as a consequence to such payment for the purposes of the said section.

The proposed new section 145B provides that notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in section 145, the interest received by an assessee on any compensation or on enhanced compensation, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the income of the year in which it is received. It is further proposed to provide that the claim for escalation of price in a contract or export incentives shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which reasonable certainty of its realisation is achieved. It is also proposed to provide that income referred to in sub-clause (xviii) of clause (24) of section 2 shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which it is received, if not charged to income tax for any earlier previous year.

These amendments will take effect retrospectively from 1st April, 2017 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2017-2018 and subsequent years.

Clause 46 of the Bill seeks to amend section 193 of the Income-tax Act relating to interest on securities.

It is proposed to amend the proviso to clause (iv) of the said section to provide that the person responsible for paying to a resident any interest on 7.75% Savings (Taxable) Bonds, 2018 shall deduct income-tax, if the interest payable on such bonds exceeds ten thousand rupees during the financial year.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 47 of the Bill seeks to amend section 194A of the Income-tax Act relating to interest other than "interest on securities".

The said section, *inter alia*, provides that where the amount of income or, as the case may be, the aggregate of the amounts of income credited or paid or likely to be credited or paid during the financial year by the person, does not exceed ten thousand rupees, where the payer is a banking company to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 applies (including any bank or banking

institution, referred to in section 51 of that Act); or co-operative society engaged in carrying on the business of banking; or on any deposit with post office under any scheme framed by the Central Government and notified by it in this behalf; or five thousand rupees in any other case, no tax at source is required to be deducted.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that in case of senior citizen, the said interest amount is increased to fifty thousand rupees.

It is also proposed to define the expression "senior citizen".

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 48 of the Bill seeks to amend section 245-O of the Income-tax Act relating to Authority for Advance Rulings.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides for constitution of an Authority for Advance Rulings.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to provide that the said Authority shall cease to act as an Authority for Advance Rulings for the purpose of Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962 on and from the date of appointment of Customs Authority for Advance Rulings under section 28EA of the Customs Act, 1962 and the Authority for Advance Rulings under section 245-O shall act as an Appellate Authority, for the purpose of Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962 on and from the said date.

It is further proposed that the Authority for Advance Rulings under section 245-O shall not admit any appeal against any ruling or order passed earlier by it in the capacity of Authority for Advance Rulings for the purposes of Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962 after the date of appointment of Customs Authority for Advance Rulings.

It is also proposed that where the Authority for Advance Rulings under section 245-O is dealing with an application seeking advance ruling in the matters of the Income-tax Act, the revenue Member of the Bench shall be such member as referred to in sub-clause (i) of clause (c) of sub-section (3) of the said section.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 49 of the Bill seeks to amend section 245Q of the Income-tax Act relating to application for advance ruling.

The said section provides for filing of application for advance ruling under this Act or under Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962 or under Chapter IIIA of the Central Excise Act, 1944 or under Chapter VA of the Finance Act, 1994.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to omit the provisions with regard to admissibility of applications for advance ruling under Chapter V of the Customs Act, 1962. This amendment is consequential in nature.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 50 of the Bill seeks to amend section 253 of the Income-tax Act relating to appeals to the Appellate Tribunal.

Sub-section (1) of the said section provides that any assessee aggrieved by any of the orders mentioned therein may appeal to the Appellate Tribunal.

It is proposed to amend clause (a) of the said sub-section so as to make an order passed by a Commissioner (Appeals) under section 271J also appealable to the Appellate Tribunal.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 51 of the Bill seeks to amend section 271FA of the Income-tax Act relating to penalty for failure to furnish statement of financial transaction or reportable account.

The said section provides that if a person who is required to furnish the statement of financial transaction or reportable account under sub-section (1) of section 285BA, fails to furnish such statement within the prescribed time, he shall be liable to pay penalty of one hundred rupees for every day of default. The proviso to the said section further provides that in case such person fails to furnish the statement of financial transaction or reportable account within the period specified in the notice issued under sub-section (5) of section 285BA, he shall be liable to pay penalty of five hundred rupees for every day of default.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to increase the penalty from one hundred rupees to five hundred rupees and from five hundred rupees to one thousand rupees, for each day of continuing default.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 52 of the Bill seeks to amend section 276CC of the Income-tax Act relating to failure to furnish returns of income.

Sub-clause (b) of clause (ii) of the proviso to the said section provides that a person shall not be proceeded against under the said section for any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1975, if the tax payable by him on the total income determined on regular assessment as reduced by the advance tax, if any, paid and any tax deducted at source, does not exceed three thousand rupees.

It is proposed to amend the provisions of the said sub-clause (b) so as to provide that the conditions specified therein shall not be applicable in respect of a company.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 53 of the Bill seeks to amend section 286 of the Income-tax Act relating to furnishing of report in respect of international group.

The said section, *inter alia*, provides for specific reporting regime containing revised standards for transfer pricing documentation and a template for country-by-country reporting.

Sub-section (2) of the said section provides that the parent entity or the alternate reporting entity of an international group which is resident in India shall furnish a report in respect of the international group on or before the due date specified under sub-section (1) of section 139 for furnishing of return of income of the relevant accounting year.

It is proposed to amend the said sub-section so as to provide that the said report for every reporting accounting year shall be furnished within a period of twelve months from the end of said reporting accounting year.

It is further proposed to amend sub-section (3) to give reference therein of the report to be furnished under sub-section (4).

It is also proposed to amend sub-section (4) so as to provide in case of a constituent entity, resident in India, whose parent entity is outside India that,—

(a) report of the nature referred to in sub-section (2) shall be furnished within the period specified in sub-section (2); and

(b) an additional condition for filing of report by said entity in a case where a country or territory, of which the parent entity is resident, is not obligated to file the report of the nature referred to in sub-section (2).

It is also proposed to amend sub-section (5) so as to provide that the due date for furnishing of the report of the nature referred to in sub-section (2) by said entity with the tax authority of the country or territory of which such entity is resident, would be the due date specified by that country or territory.

It is also proposed to consequentially substitute clause (b) of sub-section (9) so as to provide that the term "agreement" would mean a combination of,—

(i) an agreement referred to in sub-section (1) of section 90 or sub-section (1) of section 90A; and

(ii) an agreement as may be notified by the Central Government for exchange of the report referred to in sub-section (2) and sub-section (4).

It is also proposed to consequentially amend clause (j) of sub-section (9) so as to also make reference to the report referred to in sub-section (4).

These amendments are clarificatory in nature.

These amendments will take effect retrospectively from 1st April, 2017 and will, accordingly, apply in relation to the assessment year 2017-2018 and subsequent years.

Customs

Clause 54 of the Bill seeks to amend the Customs Act with a view to substitute reference to the expression "import manifest" with the expression "arrival manifest or import manifest" and the expression "export manifest" with the expression "departure manifest or export manifest", throughout the Act, so as to expand the scope of manifest, to include all goods carried by the conveyance, required to be delivered before its arrival and departure.

Clause 55 of the Bill seeks to amend section 1 of the Customs Act so as to expand the scope of the said Act and make it applicable to a person who commits any offence or makes any contravention thereunder outside India.

Clause 56 of the Bill seeks to amend section 2 of the Customs Act relating to definitions so as to define certain expressions and to expand the scope and bring clarity and certainty in certain expressions.

Clause 57 of the Bill seeks to amend section 11 of the Customs Act so as to insert a new sub-section (3) therein, with effect from such date as the Central Government may, by notification, appoint, to provide that regulatory requirements relating to import or export of goods or class of goods or clearance thereof, in any other law or the rules or regulations made, or any order or notifications issued, thereunder, shall be required to be notified under this Act, with such exceptions or modifications or adaptations as the Central Government deems fit.

Clause 58 of the Bill seeks to amend section 17 of the Customs Act so as to broaden the scope of verification by the proper officer to include all aspects of declarations made in the bill of entry or shipping bill in addition to self-assessment. It is further proposed to provide for the risk based selection of self-assessment. The scope of re-assessment is also proposed to be broadened beyond valuation, classification and exemption or concessions of duty availed consequent to any notification issued therefor under this Act.

Clause 59 of the Bill seeks to amend section 18 of the Customs Act relating to provisional assessment of duty. It is proposed to widen the scope of provisional assessment to cover export consignments. It is further proposed to specify by regulations the time and manner of finalisation of provisional assessment. It is also proposed to substitute the reference to section "28AB" with section "28AA" retrospectively, with effect from the 8th day of April, 2011.

Clause 60 of the Bill seeks to insert new sections 25A and 25B in the Customs Act. The proposed new section 25A empowers the

Central Government to exempt whole or any part of duty of customs, leviable on goods imported for repair, further processing or manufacture, subject to certain conditions.

The proposed new section 25B empowers the Central Government to exempt whole or any part of duty of customs, leviable on reimported goods which were exported for the purposes of repair, further processing or manufacture, subject to certain conditions.

Clause 61 of the Bill seeks to amend section 28 of the Customs Act so as to insert a proviso in clause (a) of sub-section (1) to provide for pre-notice consultation in cases not involving collusion, suppression, etc., before issue of demand notice and to provide by regulations the manner to be conducting pre-notice consultation.

It further proposes to insert a new sub-section (7A) therein, to provide for issuance of supplementary show cause notice in the circumstances and manner to be provided by regulations.

It also proposes to amend sub-section (9) thereof, to provide a definite time frame for adjudication of demand notices as six months and one year depending upon whether charges of collusion, suppression, etc., have been invoked. These time periods shall be extendable by the officer senior to adjudicating authority for a further period of six months and one year respectively. It also proposes to provide that if the demand notice is not adjudicated within such extended period, it shall be deemed as if no demand notice was issued.

It also proposes to insert a new sub-section (9A) therein, to provide for certain grounds on which the time limit of six months or one year shall remain suspended.

It also proposes to insert a new sub-section (10A) therein to provide that if the department successfully appeals against an erroneous refund, no demand notice shall be required to be issued to recover such excess refund along with interest, but the amount shall be recovered as a sum due to the Government.

It also proposes to insert a new sub-section (10B) therein, to provide safeguard that where the notice issued by invoking grounds of collusion, etc., is held not sustainable and consequently, the demand of duty for five years is quashed by the Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court on final determination, in such case, at least the demand which pertains to the normal period of two years shall be deemed to be sustainable and proceeded on that basis.

It also proposes to insert an *Explanation* therein, to the effect that any notice issued for non-levy, not paid, short-levy or short-paid or erroneous refund after the 14th day of May, 2015, but before the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President shall continue to be governed by the provisions of section 28 as it stood immediately before the date of such assent.

Clause 62 of the Bill seeks to amend section 28E of the Customs Act to align the definition of the term "applicant" in the advance ruling provisions with the Trade Facilitation Agreement. The definition of "applicant" is proposed to be broad based so as to include large number of importers, exporters and other people with justiciable cause to the satisfaction of the Authority. It also seeks to amend the definition of "advance ruling" so as to make it broad based covering aspects beyond mere determination of duty. The existing Authority is now being designated as "Appellate Authority" and the new Authority to be called the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings is being appointed.

Clause 63 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 28EA in the Customs Act for appointment of the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings. It is proposed that one or more Customs Authorities for Advance Rulings of the rank of Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs may be appointed by the Board.

Clause 64 of the Bill seeks to amend sub-section (1) of section 28F of the Customs Act so as to substitute the words "Appellate Authority" for the word "Authority". The transitional provisions relating to transfer of the applications and proceedings pending before the existing Authority are also being proposed.

Clause 65 of the Bill seeks to amend sub-section (2) of section 28H of the Customs Act to empower the Central Government to add by notification any other subject for advance ruling. It also seeks to provide that an applicant may be represented by an authorised person who is a resident of India.

Clause 66 of the Bill seeks to amend sub-section (6) of section 28-I of the Customs Act to reduce the time limit from six months to three months within which the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings shall pronounce its advance ruling.

Clause 67 of the Bill seeks to amend sub-section (1) of section 28K of the Customs Act so as to omit the brackets and words, "(after excluding the period beginning with the date of such advance ruling and ending with the date of order under this sub-section)" and in lieu thereof, to insert a proviso to the effect that the period beginning with the date of such advance ruling and ending with the date of order under this sub-section shall be excluded from the time period of two years and five years respectively, as specified in sub-section (7) of section 28.

Clause 68 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 28KA in the Customs Act to provide for appeal to the Appellate Authority by the applicant or any officer authorised by the Board, by notification, against the ruling or order passed by the Customs Authority for Advance Rulings.

Clause 69 of the Bill seeks to amend section 28L of the Customs Act to insert the words "Appellate Authority" therein, so as to confer the powers of a civil court upon both the Authority as well as the Appellate Authority.

Clause 70 of the Bill seeks to substitute the existing section 28M of the Customs Act with a new section so as to provide that procedure for Customs Authority for Advance Rulings may be provided by regulations by the Board. It also seeks to provide that the Appellate Authority shall regulate its own procedure for the purpose of conducting its proceedings.

Clause 71 of the Bill seeks to amend section 30 of the Customs Act so as to include export goods in addition to imported goods as part of the information provided in the manifest. It also seeks to provide by regulation the manner of delivery of manifest.

Clause 72 of the Bill seeks to amend section 41 of the Customs Act so as to include imported goods in addition to export goods as part of the information provided in the manifest and provide penalty provisions of late filing of manifest and the manner of delivery of manifest, by regulations.

Clause 73 of the Bill seeks to make consequential amendments in section 45 in view of the amendments in sections 47, 51 and 60 so as to enable clearance by customs automated system.

Clause 74 of the Bill seeks to amend section 46 of the Customs Act so as to insert a reference to customs automated system in sub-section (1) with a view to elaborate the manner of submission of bill of entry electronically in respect of entry of goods on importation. It further proposes to clarify the timing for prior presentation of bill of entry, as mentioned in the proviso to sub-section (3) and to amend sub-section (4) to include requirement of submission of such other documents, as may be provided by regulations, in addition to invoice, with a view to encourage voluntary compliance. It also proposes to insert a new sub-section (4A) to ensure accuracy, authenticity, validity of the declarations made by the importer under this section and compliance of the prohibitions or restrictions under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force.

Clause 75 of the Bill seeks to amend section 47 of the Customs Act so as to insert a proviso therein, to provide for customs automated system based clearance in addition to clearance by the proper officer.

Clause 76 of the Bill seeks to amend section 50 of the Customs Act so as to insert a reference to customs automated system in sub-section (1) with a view to elaborate the manner of submission of shipping bill or a bill of export electronically in respect of entry of goods for exportation. It further proposes to insert a new sub-section (3) to ensure accuracy, authenticity, validity of the declarations made by the exporter under this section and compliance of the prohibitions or restrictions under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force.

Clause 77 of the Bill seeks to amend section 51 of the Customs Act so as to insert a proviso therein, to provide for customs automated system based clearance in addition to clearance by proper officer.

Clause 78 of the Bill seeks to introduce a new Chapter VIIA in the Customs Act relating to payment through electronic cash ledger so as to provide that the importer or exporter shall deposit an advance with the Government instead of transaction wise payment as being done at present, which could be used to pay his liabilities under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force.

Clause 79 of the Bill seeks to amend section 54 of the Customs Act so as to provide by regulations the manner of presenting a bill of transshipment and declaration for transshipment.

Clause 80 of the Bill seeks to amend section 60 of the Customs Act so as to insert a proviso therein, to provide for customs automated system based clearance in addition to clearance by the proper officer.

Clause 81 of the Bill seeks to amend section 68 of the Customs Act so as to insert a proviso therein, to provide for customs automated system based clearance in addition to clearance by the proper officer.

Clause 82 of the Bill seeks to amend section 69 of the Customs Act so as to insert a proviso therein, to provide for customs automated system based clearance in addition to clearance by the proper officer.

Clause 83 of the Bill seeks to amend section 74 of the Customs Act to omit the reference to "section 82" therein, which had been omitted *vide* section 104 of the Finance Act, 2017. However, as reference to section 82 is still existing in clause (iii) to sub-section (1) of that section, it is proposed to substitute the said reference with "clause (a) to section 84".

Clause 84 of the Bill seeks to amend section 75 of the Customs Act to omit reference to "section 82", which had been omitted *vide* section 104 of the Finance Act, 2017. However, as reference to section 82 is still existing in sub-section (1) of section 75, it is proposed to substitute reference to "section 82" with "clause (a) to section 84".

Clause 85 of the Bill seeks to amend Chapter heading of Chapter XI so as to include reference to "courier".

Clause 86 of the Bill seeks to amend section 83 of the Customs Act to include reference to goods imported or exported by courier through the authorised courier.

Clause 87 of the Bill seeks to amend section 84 of the Customs Act to include reference to import or export of goods by courier.

Clause 88 of the Bill seeks to insert a new Chapter XIIA in the Customs Act relating to audit. The proposed new section 99A seeks to provide for audit of imported or export goods and of auditee

under the Customs Act, in accordance with the procedure to be provided by regulations. It further seeks to define the expression 'auditee' by way of an *Explanation*.

Clause 89 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 109A in the Customs Act relating to controlled delivery. It seeks to authorise the proper officer or any other officer authorised by him to make controlled delivery of any consignment of goods to any destination in India or a foreign country. It also seeks to define 'controlled delivery' by way of *Explanation*. It further seeks to provide that controlled delivery shall be applicable on such consignment of goods and in such manner as may be provided by regulations.

Clause 90 of the Bill seeks to amend section 110 of the Customs Act so as to give power to extend the period for issuing show cause notice in the case of seized goods by a further period of six months and also to provide exemption from application of time limit of six months to cases in which an order for provisional release of seized goods has been passed.

Clause 91 of the Bill seeks to substitute clauses (b) and (c) of section 122 of the Customs Act with a new clause (b) so as to empower the Board to specify the limits and the officers for the purpose of adjudication.

Clause 92 of the Bill seeks to amend section 124 of the Customs Act to insert a proviso therein, to provide for issuing a supplementary show cause notice in the circumstances and manner as may be provided by regulations. This provision is consequential to the power to issue supplementary notice being introduced in section 28.

Clause 93 of the Bill seeks to amend section 125 of the Customs Act by inserting a proviso in sub-section (1) thereof, so as to provide that where the demand proceedings against a noticee or co-noticee are deemed to be concluded on grounds of having paid the dues mentioned in section 28, then, the provisions of this section shall not apply to confiscated goods provided the goods are not prohibited or restricted.

It is further proposed to insert a new sub-section (3) therein, so as to provide that where the redemption fine under section 125 has not been paid within a period of one hundred and twenty days from the date of option under sub-section (1), then, such option shall become void, except in cases where any appeal against such order is pending.

It is also proposed to insert an *Explanation* therein, so as to provide that against any order passed under sub-section (1) before the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President, if no appeal is pending, such option may be exercised within one hundred and twenty days from the date on which such assent is received.

Clause 94 of the Bill seeks to amend sub-section (3) of section 128A of the Customs Act, to empower the Commissioner (Appeals) to remand the cases to original authority in certain circumstances.

Clause 95 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 143AA in the Customs Act so as to empower the Board to take measures and to specify separate procedure or documentation for a class of importers or exporters or categories of goods or on the basis of modes of transport to facilitate trade.

Clause 96 of the Bill seeks to introduce a new section 151B in the Customs Act relating to reciprocal arrangement for exchange of information so as to,—

(a) authorise the Central Government to enter into an agreement or any other arrangement with the Government of any country outside India or with competent authorities of that country for trade facilitation, effective risk analysis, prevention,

combating and investigation of offences under the provisions of this Act or under the corresponding laws in force in that country;

(b) authorise the Central Government to provide by notification that the application of this section in relation to a contracting State with which reciprocal agreement or arrangements have been made shall be subject to such conditions, exceptions or qualifications as are specified in the said notification;

(c) utilise the information received under sub-section (1) as evidence in investigations and proceedings under this Act, if required, which shall be subject to the provisions of sub-section (2);

(d) authorise the Board to specify the procedure for exchange of information or documents including the conditions to which it shall be subject to and the person through whom such information shall be exchanged;

(e) insert a deeming provision that any agreement entered into or any other arrangement made by the Central Government prior to the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President, shall be deemed to have been done or taken under the provisions of this section; and

(f) to insert definitions of "contracting State" and "corresponding law".

Clause 97 of the Bill seeks to substitute a new section for section 153 of the Customs Act so as to include speed post, courier, and registered e-mail also as valid modes for delivery of notice, etc., and also to provide for affixing it at some conspicuous place at the last known place of business or residence in addition to affixing it on the notice board of the Customs House, so as to bring it in line with the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 as it would enable better servicing of orders, decisions, etc.

Clause 98 of the Bill seeks to amend section 157 of the Customs Act so as to empower the Board, *inter alia*, to make regulations for the time and manner of finalisation of provisional assessment; the manner of conducting pre-notice consultations; the circumstances under which, and the manner in which supplementary notice may be issued; the form and manner in which an application for advance ruling or appeal shall be made, and the procedure for the Authority under Chapter VB; the manner of clearance or removal of imported or export goods; the documents to be furnished in relation to imported goods; the conditions, restrictions and the manner for deposits in electronic cash ledger, the utilisation and refund therefrom and the manner of maintaining such ledger; the manner of conducting audit; the goods for controlled delivery and the manner thereof; and the measures and separate procedure or documentation for a class of importers or exporters or categories of goods or on the basis of the modes of transport of goods.

Clause 99 of the Bill seeks to give retrospective effect to the notification number G.S.R. 850(E), dated the 8th July, 2017 amending the notification number G.S.R. 785(E), dated the 30th June, 2017 issued under sub-section (1) of section 25 of the Customs Act, so as to give retrospective exemption from the integrated tax leviable under sub-section (7) of section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 on aircrafts, aircraft engines and other aircraft parts imported under cross-border lease during the period from the 1st July, 2017 up to the 7th July, 2017.

Customs Tariff

Clause 100 of the Bill seeks to amend section 3 of the Customs Tariff Act.

Sub-clause (i) of said clause seek to amend sub-section (7) of said section so as to include reference to the proposed new

sub-section (8A), in addition to sub-section (8), for the purposes of computation of integrated tax in case of goods warehoused under the Customs Act.

Sub-clause (ii) of said clause seeks to insert new sub-section (8A) so as to provide the method of computation of integrated tax in respect of goods warehoused under the provisions of the Customs Act.

Sub-clause (iii) of said clause seek to amend sub-section (9) of said section so as to include reference to the proposed new sub-section (10A), in addition to sub-section (10), for the purposes of computation of the goods and services tax compensation cess in case of goods warehoused under the Customs Act.

Sub-clause (iv) of said clause seeks to insert new sub-section (10A) so as to provide the method of computation of the goods and services tax compensation cess in respect of goods warehoused under the provisions of the Customs Act.

Clause 101 of the Bill seeks to amend the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act,—

(a) in the manner specified in the Second Schedule so as to revise the tariff rates in respect of certain tariff items.

(b) in the manner specified in the Third Schedule so as to amend certain entries therein.

Clause 102 of the Bill seeks to amend the Second Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act,—

(a) to insert a new Note 4 therein, to specify *Nil* rate of duty in respect of other goods which are not covered in column (2) of the Schedule.

(b) in the manner specified in the Fourth Schedule so as to impose export duty on Electrodes of a kind used for furnaces.

Service tax

Clause 103 of the Bill seeks to provide exemption from service tax to life insurance services provided by the Naval Group Insurance Fund to personnel of Coast Guard, retrospectively, during the period from the 10th day of September, 2004 up to the 30th day of June, 2017.

Clause 104 of the Bill seeks to provide exemption from service tax to services provided by the Goods and Services Tax Network to the Central Government or the State Governments or Union territory administrations, retrospectively, during the period from the 28th March, 2013 to the 30th June, 2017.

Clause 105 of the Bill seeks to provide retrospective exemption from service tax on provision of services by way of grant of licence or lease to explore or mine petroleum crude or natural gas or both, from so much of the service tax as is leviable on the consideration paid to the Government in the form of Government's share of profit petroleum, as defined in the contract entered into by the Government in this behalf, during the period from the 1st day of April, 2016 to the 30th day of June, 2017.

Repeal and savings of certain enactments

Clause 106 of the Bill seeks to repeal certain enactments specified in the Fifth Schedule to the extent mentioned in the fourth column thereof.

Clause 107 of the Bill seeks to provide for collection and payment of arrears of duties notwithstanding the repeal of the enactments specified in the Fifth Schedule with effect from the date immediately preceding the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President.

Social Welfare Surcharge

Clause 108 of the Bill seeks to provide for levy and collection of Social Welfare Surcharge as a duty of Customs, on goods specified in the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act, being goods imported into India, at the rate of 10% calculated on the aggregate of duties or taxes or cesses for the purposes of the Union, to fulfil the commitment of the Government to provide and finance education, health and social security.

Road and Infrastructure Cess

Clause 109 of the Bill seeks to provide for levy and collection of Road and Infrastructure Cess as additional duty of customs on goods specified in the Sixth Schedule at the rate specified in that Schedule for the purposes of the Union to finance infrastructure projects.

Clause 110 of the Bill seeks to provide for levy and collection of Road and Infrastructure Cess as an additional duty of excise on excisable goods specified in the Sixth Schedule at the rate specified in that Schedule for the purposes of the Union to finance infrastructure projects.

Miscellaneous

Clause 111 of the Bill seeks to provide for commencement of Part I of Chapter VIII from such date as may be notified by the Central Government.

Clause 112 of the Bill seeks to amend long title of the Government Savings Banks Act, 1873.

Clause 113 of the Bill seeks to amend short title of the Act.

Clause 114 of the Bill seeks to substitute the words "Authorised Officer" for "Secretary", throughout the Act.

Clause 115 of the Bill seeks to omit section 2 of the Act.

Clause 116 of the Bill seeks to substitute new sections 3, 3A and 3B for the existing section 3. Section 3 relates to definitions, which, *inter alia*, defines the terms "account", "administrator", "Authorised Officer", "banking company", "depositor", "executor", "Government Savings Bank", "guardian", "minor", "prescribed", "Savings Schemes" and "Schedule".

The proposed section 3A provides for framing of Saving Schemes by the Central Government or to amend or to discontinue existing Savings Schemes to promote household savings in the country. It also provides for amendment of the Schedule by the Central Government, by notification for inclusion of any new Savings Schemes, etc., in the Schedule.

The proposed new section 3B provides for deposit by the minor who has attained the age of ten years. It further provides that the guardian of a minor below the age of ten years may open and operate an account on behalf of such minor.

Clause 117 of the Bill seeks to substitute sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Act to give the depositor the right to specify whether the nominee shall get the specified amount in respect of a deceased's account as an owner or as a trustee. It further provides to insert a new sub-section (4) to provide for cancellation of nomination in case of transfer of deposits.

Clause 118 of the Bill seeks to amend section 4A of the Act so as to insert a new sub-section (3A) to make a provision for payment of the amount due to the guardian in case of death of a depositor who is minor or of unsound mind and no nomination has been made in this regard before the commencement of Part I of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2018.

Clause 119 of the Bill seeks to amend section 5 of the Act to substitute certain words.

Clause 120 of the Bill seeks to amend section 6 of the Act to substitute certain words.

Clause 121 of the Bill seeks to amend section 7 of the Act to substitute certain words.

Clause 122 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 7A. The proposed new section 7A empowers the Central Government to call for any information or documents and evidence concerning an account required in connection with the purposes of the Act.

Clause 123 of the Bill seeks to amend section 8 of the Act which relates to exemption from payment of court fee on the probate or letters of administration. It is proposed to remove the limit of "three thousand rupees" in the said section so as to empower the Central Government to prescribe the limit for exemption from the payment of court fee.

Clause 124 of the Bill seeks to amend section 10 of the Act to substitute certain words.

Clause 125 of the Bill seeks to amend section 12 of the Act to substitute certain words.

Clause 126 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 12A to provide for operation of account by differently abled persons including the blind through an authorised individual.

Clauses 127 and 128 of the Bill seek to omit the heading and section 13 of the Act respectively.

Clause 129 of the Bill seeks to amend section 14 of the Act, so as to substitute the word "Government" with the words "Central Government".

Clause 130 of the Bill seeks to amend section 15 of the Act which relates to power of the Central Government to make rules. It is proposed to amend sub-section (2) of the said section as a consequential amendment in view of amendments made in the Act.

Clause 131 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 16 to provide for repeal of the Government Savings Certificates Act, 1959 and the Public Provident Fund Act, 1968 and to bring existing schemes framed under these Acts under the Government Savings Banks Act, 1873.

It also provides for insertion of a Schedule to provide for the list of Government Savings Schemes.

Clause 132 of the Bill seeks to amend section 17 of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 relating to business which the bank may transact.

Section 17 authorises the bank to carry on and transact several kinds of business as specified in the said section.

It is proposed to insert a new clause (1A) in the said section so as to allow the accepting of money as deposits, repayable with interest from banks or any other person under the Standing Deposit Facility Scheme, as approved by the Central Board from time to time for the purposes of liquidity management.

Clauses 133 to 136 of the Bill seeks to amend section 1A, clause (b) of sub-section (2) of section 2 and sub-clause (ii) of clause (b) of section 3A of the President's Emoluments and Pension Act, 1951.

Section 1A of the said Act relates to emoluments of the President. It is proposed to enhance the present emoluments of one lakh fifty thousand rupees to five lakh rupees per mensem retrospectively with effect from 1st January, 2016.

Section 2 of the aforesaid Act relates to pension to the retiring Presidents. Clause (b) of sub-section (2) of section 2 relates to

payment of office expenses at the rate of sixty thousand rupees per annum. It is proposed to enhance the said sum to one lakh rupees.

Section 3A of the aforesaid Act relates to free accommodation to the spouse of the President. Sub-clause (ii) of clause (b) of section 3A provides for payment of office expenses at the rate of twelve thousand rupees per annum. It is proposed to enhance the said sum to twenty thousand rupees per annum.

Clause 137 of the Bill seeks to amend the Salaries and Allowances of Officers of Parliament Act, 1953.

Section 3 of the aforesaid Act relates to salaries, etc., of officers of Parliament. It is proposed to enhance the salary of the Chairman of the Council of the States from the existing one lakh twenty-five thousand rupees per mensem to four lakh rupees per mensem with retrospective effect from 1st January, 2016.

Clauses 138 to 142 of the Bill seeks to amend the Salary, Allowances and Pension of Members of Parliament Act, 1954.

Section 3 of the said Act relates to salaries and allowances to the Members of Parliament. It is proposed to amend the said section to enhance the salary of members from the existing fifty thousand rupees per mensem to one lakh rupees. It is also proposed to insert a new sub-section (2) in the said section so as to provide that the salary and daily allowance of the members shall be increased after every five years commencing from 1st April, 2023 on the basis of Cost Inflation Index provided under clause (v) of section 48 of the Income-tax Act, 1961.

Section 4 of the aforesaid Act relates to travelling allowances. It is proposed to omit clause (a) of the said section which relates to reimbursement of one first class rail fare plus one second class fare in respect of journey performed by the member in any class. It is further proposed to amend clause (b) of the aforesaid section, so as to reimburse one air fare for journey by air. It is also proposed to amend clause (c) of the aforesaid section so as to reimburse one fare for the journey performed by steamer.

Section 8A of the aforesaid Act relates to pension. It is proposed to amend sub-section (1) of the said section so as to enhance the pension from the existing twenty thousand rupees per mensem to twenty-five thousand rupees per mensem. It is also proposed to enhance the additional pension of fifteen hundred rupees per mensem to two thousand rupees per mensem for every year served in excess of five years. It is proposed to insert a new sub-section (1A) in the said section so as to provide that the pension and additional pension to every person shall be increased after every five years commencing from 1st April, 2023 on the basis of Cost Inflation Index provided under clause (v) of section 48 of the Income-tax Act, 1961.

Section 8AC of the aforesaid Act relates to family pension. The said section has been inserted with effect from 15th September, 2006 by the Salary, Allowances and Pension of Members of Parliament (Amendment) Act, 2006. It is proposed to amend sub-section (2) of the aforesaid section so as to remove the reference of 2006 amendment Act to remove any confusion regarding interpretation of the aforesaid section retrospectively with effect from 15th September, 2006.

Clause 143 of the Bill seeks to provide for commencement of Part VI of Chapter VIII from such date as may be notified by the Central Government.

Clause 144 of the Bill seeks to amend section 12A of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 to empower the Board to levy monetary penalty under the said Act after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.

Clause 145 of the Bill seeks to amend section 23 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956, as a consequential amendment, to enable the Board to levy monetary penalty by itself or its officer, not below the rank of Division Chief.

Clause 146 of the Bill seeks to amend section 23A of the Act, to clarify that any person who furnishes or files false, incorrect or incomplete information, return, report, books or other documents shall be liable for penalty in the same manner as a person who fails to furnish the required information.

Clause 147 of the Bill seeks to amend section 23E of the Act, to provide for monetary penalty for failure to comply with listing conditions in case of alternative investment fund, real estate investment trust and infrastructure investment trust.

Clause 148 of the Bill seeks to amend section 23G of the Act, to clarify that any stock exchange, which furnishes or files false, incorrect or incomplete information under the said Act shall be liable for penalty in the same manner as a stock exchange that fails or neglects to furnish periodical returns.

Clause 149 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 23GA, so as to provide for penalty under the Act, for the failure of a stock exchange or a clearing corporation to conduct its business in a manner which is not in accordance with the rules and regulations made by the Securities and Exchange Board of India.

Clause 150 of the Bill seeks to substitute certain words in sub-section (1) of section 23-I of the Act.

Clause 151 of the Bill seeks to amend section 23J of the Act, as a consequential amendment, to ensure that the factors mentioned in the said section are relevant for levy of monetary penalty, by the Board under section 12A as well as by an adjudicating officer under section 23-I of the said Act.

Clause 152 of the Bill seeks to amend section 23JA of the Act, to provide that the settlement amount (excluding legal costs and disgorgement amount) realised under the Act be credited to the Consolidated Fund of India.

Clause 153 of the Bill seeks to amend section 23JB of the Act, as a consequential amendment, to provide for recovery in respect of default in payment of monetary penalty levied by the Board.

Clause 154 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 23JC of the Act to provide for the continuance of proceedings, except proceedings for levy of penalty, against a legal representative and recovery of sums due from him when a person dies.

Clause 155 of the Bill seeks to amend section 23M of the Act, as a consequential amendments, to provide for prosecution in case of default in payment of monetary penalty levied by the Board and also for non-compliance with the directions of the Board.

Clause 156 of the Bill seeks to amend section 24 of the Act to enlarge the scope of the section to cover enforcement proceedings, as provided therein.

Clause 157 of the Bill seeks to amend the Central Boards of Revenue Act, 1963.

Sub-clause (a) of said clause seeks to rename the "the Central Board of Excise and Customs" constituted under the Central Boards of Revenue Act, 1963, as "the Central Board of Indirect Taxes and Customs".

Sub-clause (b) of said clause seeks to make amendments throughout the Act so as to substitute the words "Indirect Taxes and Customs", for the words "Excise and Customs" wherever they occur.

The said amendments shall take effect from the date on which the Finance Bill, 2018 receives the assent of the President.

Clause 158 of the Bill seeks to amend section 3 of the Governors (Emoluments, Allowances and Privileges) Act, 1982.

Section 3 of the aforesaid Act relates to emoluments to the Governors. It is proposed to enhance the present emoluments from one lakh ten thousand rupees per mensem to three lakh fifty thousand rupees per mensem with retrospective effect from 1st January, 2016.

Clauses 159 to 174 of the Bill seek to amend certain provisions of the National Housing Bank Act, 1987.

Accordingly, throughout the Act, consequential amendments have been made to omit or substitute the reference of Reserve Bank with Central Government.

It is proposed to transfer the ownership of the National Housing Bank from the Reserve Bank of India to the Central Government.

It is further proposed to amend sub-section (3) of section 3 of the said Act so as to change the place of head office to New Delhi or at such other place as the Central Government may specify by notification.

It is also proposed to substitute the proviso to sub-section (1) of section 4 of the said Act so as to empower the Central Government to increase the authorised capital up to two thousand crore rupees or such other amount as it may determine, by notification. It is also proposed to insert a new sub-section (3) in the said section relating to transfer of subscribed capital from the Reserve Bank to the Central Government.

It is also proposed to amend clause (d) of sub-section (1) of section 6 of the said Act so as to reduce the number of directors of the Reserve Bank of India to be part of the Board of Directors from "two" to "one".

Certain further consequential amendments have been made to give reference of the Companies Act, 2013 and the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 in place of the Companies Act, 1956 and the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973, respectively.

Clause 175 of the Bill seeks to provide for commencement of Part X of Chapter VIII from such date as may be notified by the Central Government.

Clauses 176 and 177 of the Bill seek to amend sections 11 and 11B of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 to empower the Board to levy monetary penalty under the said Act after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.

Clause 178 of the Bill seeks to amend section 15A of the Act, to clarify that any person who furnishes or files false, incorrect or incomplete information, return, report, books or other documents shall be liable for penalty in the same manner as a person who fails to furnish the required information.

Clause 179 of the Bill seeks to insert new sections 15EA and 15EB so as to provide for monetary penalty for failure to comply with the regulations or directions issued by the Board in case of alternative investment funds, infrastructure investment trusts, real estate investment trusts, investment advisers and research analysts.

Clause 180 of the Bill seeks to amend section 15F of the Act, to omit certain references not relevant for a stock-broker.

Clause 181 of the Bill seeks to amend section 15-I of the Act, as a consequential amendment so as to enable the Board to levy monetary penalty by itself or its officer, not below the rank of Division Chief.

Clause 182 of the Bill seeks to amend section 15J of the Act, as a consequential amendment, to ensure that the factors mentioned in section 15J of the said Act are relevant for levy of penalty by the Board under sections 11 and 11B as well as by an adjudicating officer under section 15-I of the Act.

Clause 183 of the Bill seeks to amend section 15JB of the Act, to provide for credit of settlement amounts, excluding disgorgement amount and legal costs, to the Consolidated Fund of India.

Clause 184 of the Bill seeks to amend section 24 of the Act, as a consequential amendment, to provide for prosecution in case of default in payment of monetary penalty levied by the Board and also for non-compliance with the directions of the Board.

Clause 185 of the Bill seeks to amend section 27 of the Act, to enlarge the scope of the section to cover enforcement proceedings as provided therein.

Clause 186 of the Bill seeks to amend section 28A of the Act, as a consequential amendment, to provide for recovery in respect of default in payment of monetary penalty levied by the Board.

Clause 187 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 28B in the Act, so as to provide for the continuance of proceedings, except proceedings for levy of penalty, against a legal representative and recovery of sums due from him when a person dies.

Clause 188 of the Bill seeks to provide for commencement of Part XI of Chapter VIII from such date as may be notified by the Central Government.

Clause 189 of the Bill seeks to amend section 19 of the Depositories Act, 1996 to empower the Board to levy monetary penalty under the said Act after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.

Clause 190 of the Bill seeks to amend clause (a) and clause (b) of section 19A of the Act, to provide that any person who furnishes or files false, incorrect or incomplete information, return, report, books or other documents shall be liable for penalty in the same manner as a person who fails to furnish the required information.

Clause 191 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 19FA in the Act, for imposing monetary penalty on a depository for failure to conduct its business in a fair manner in accordance with the rules and regulations.

Clause 192 of the Bill seeks to amend section 19H of the Act, to provide for the Board to levy monetary penalty under the said Act by itself or its officer, not below the rank of Division Chief.

Clause 193 of the Bill seeks to amend section 19-I of the Act, to provide that the factors mentioned in the said section are relevant for levy of monetary penalty, by the Board under section 19 as well as by an adjudicating officer under section 19H of the said Act.

Clause 194 of the Bill seeks to amend section 19-IA of the Act, to provide that the settlement amount (excluding legal costs and disgorgement amount) realised under the Act to be credited to the Consolidated Fund of India.

Clause 195 of the Bill seeks to amend section 19-IB of the Act, so as to provide for recovery in respect of default in payment of penalty levied under the said Act by the Board.

Clause 196 of the Bill seeks to insert a new section 19-IC in the Act, so as to provide for the continuance of proceedings, except proceedings for levy of penalty, against a legal representative and recovery of sums due from him when a person dies.

Clause 197 of the Bill seeks to make consequential amendment in the Chapter heading of the Act.

Clause 198 of the Bill seeks to amend section 20 of the Act, to provide for prosecution in case of default in payment of monetary penalty levied by the Board and also for non-compliance with the directions of the Board.

Clause 199 of the Bill seeks to amend section 21 of the Act, to enlarge the scope of the section to cover the enforcement proceedings, as provided therein.

Clause 200 of the Bill seeks to omit heading occurring before section 22 of the Act.

Clause 201 of the Bill seeks to amend section 2 of the Vice-President's Pension Act, 1997.

Section 2 of the said Act relates to pension to the retiring Vice-Presidents. Clause (c) of sub-section (2) of the aforesaid section provides for payment of office expenses at the rate of sixty thousand rupees per annum. It is proposed to enhance the said sum to ninety thousand rupees per annum.

Clause 202 of the Bill seeks to provide for commencement of Part XIII of Chapter VIII from such date as may be notified by the Central Government.

Clause 203 of the Bill seeks to amend various provisions of the Central Road Fund Act, 2000.

Consequential amendments are also proposed in the said Act so as to align with the proposed amendments. It is proposed to amend long title and sub-title of the said Act, so as to include the infrastructure therein.

It is also proposed to insert a new Schedule II in the said Act so as to describe the Category of projects and infrastructure Sub-Sectors.

Clauses 204 and *205* of the Bill seeks to amend certain provisions of the Prevention of Money-laundering Act, 2002, which include the following, namely:—

(i) to amend the definition "proceeds of crime" so as to allow to proceed against property equivalent to proceeds to crime held outside the country.

(ii) to insert an *Explanation* to section 5 of the said Act for the purposes of computing the period of one hundred and eighty days, the period during which the proceeding under the aforesaid section was stayed by the court, shall be excluded and a further period not exceeding thirty days from the date of communication of vacation of such stay order shall be counted.

(iii) to amend section 8 of the said Act relating to adjudication so as to allow Enforcement Directorate reasonable time to file prosecution and also to provide for the Special Court to consider the claim of the claimant for the purpose of restoration of such properties even during trial in such manner as may be prescribed.

(iv) to amend section 19 of the said Act relating to power to arrest by inserting the words "Special Court or" before the words "Magistrate's Court" so that the bail application is required to be heard by Special Court.

(v) to amend section 45 of the Act relating to offences to be cognizable and non-bailable and to amend sub-section (1) of section 45 to substitute the words "punishable for a term of imprisonment of more than three years under Part A of the Schedule" by the words "under this Act" so as to take a step further towards delinking the Schedule offence and money laundering offence. Further, it seeks to amend the proviso in sub-section (1) by inserting the words " or is accused either on his own or along with other co-accused of money laundering a

sum of less than Rupees one crore", after the words "sick or infirm" to allow the Court to apply lenient bail provisions in case of money laundering offence is not grave in nature.

(vi) to amend section 50 of the Act relating to powers of authorities regarding summons, production of documents and to give evidence, etc. It is further provided to amend proviso to sub-section (5) of section 50 of the Act by inserting the word "Joint" before the word "Director".

(vii) to amend section 66 of the Act relating to disclosure of information. Further, sub-clause (ii) seeks to insert sub-section (2) in section 66 that "on the basis of material in his possession, if the authority suspects the contravention of any other law then the authority shall share the information with the concerned agency and the agency shall act on that information forthwith", so as to give clear guidance to the officials.

(viii) to amend the Schedule to the Act to insert section 447 of the Companies Act, 2013 as paragraph 29 to Part A to strengthen the Act with respect to Corporate frauds.

Clause 206 of the Bill provides for the commencement of Part XV of Chapter VIII from such date as may be notified by the Central Government.

Clause 207 of the Bill seeks to amend the long title of the Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management Act, 2003. It provides for omission of the words "achieving sufficient revenue surplus and" from the long title.

Clause 208 of the Bill seeks to amend section 2 of the Act relating to definitions. It provides for substitution of definition of "effective revenue deficit", "grant for creation of capital assets", "revenue deficit" and "total liabilities" with the definitions of "Central Government debt", "general Government debt", "gross domestic product" and "real gross domestic product" and "real output growth".

Clause 209 of the Bill seeks to amend section 3 of the Act relating to fiscal policy statements to be laid before Parliament. It provides for omission of item (i) of sub-section (3) and omission of the words "revenue balance and" in clause (b) of sub-section (6) and omission of item (iii) of sub-section (6A).

Clause 210 of the Bill seeks to amend section 4 of the Act relating to fiscal management principles. It provides for substitution of section 4 so as to provide that the Central Government shall take appropriate measures to limit the fiscal deficit up to three per cent. of Gross Domestic Product by the 31st March, 2021; endeavour to ensure that General Government debt and Central Government debt does not exceed sixty per cent. and forty per cent. respectively of Gross Domestic Product by the end of financial year 2024-2025; shall not give additional guarantee with respect to any loan on security of the Consolidated Fund of India in excess of half per cent. of Gross Domestic Product in any financial year and ensure that such fiscal targets do not exceed after stipulated target dates.

It further provides that the Central Government shall prescribe the annual targets for reduction of fiscal deficit for the period specified therein. It also provides that the annual fiscal deficit target may exceed due to certain grounds mentioned therein. It also provides that such deviation shall not exceed one half per cent. of the Gross Domestic Product in a year. It also provides that the Central Government shall initiate deviation from the fiscal deficit target in case of increase in real output growth of a quarter by at least 3 per cent. points above its average of the previous four quarters, to reduce the fiscal deficit by at least one quarter per cent. of the Gross Domestic Product. It also provides that where fiscal deficit amount is varied from targets, a statement explaining the reasons thereof and the path of return to the annual target shall be laid before Parliament.

Clause 211 of the Bill seeks to amend the section 5 of the Act relating to borrowing from Reserve Bank. It provides for substitution of sub-section (3) so as to enable the Reserve Bank to subscribe primary issue of Central Government securities due to ground or grounds specified in the proviso to sub-section (2) of section 4. It further enables that the Reserve Bank to convert Central Government securities held by it with other securities of the Central Government.

Clause 212 of the Bill seeks to amend the section 7 of the Act relating to measures to enforce compliance. It provides to amend sub-section (1) so as to enable the Minister in-charge of the Ministry of Finance to review the trends in receipts and expenditure in relation to the budget on half yearly basis in place of quarterly basis. It further provides that the Central Government shall prepare the monthly statement of its accounts. It also provides to amend sub-section (2) so as to substitute the words "prescribed levels" in place of "pre-specified levels mentioned in the Fiscal Policy Strategy Statement and the rules made under this Act" so as to enable the Government to take measures in the event of short fall in revenue or excess of expenditure over the prescribed levels.

Clause 213 of the Bill seeks to amend section 8 relating to power to make rules which are consequential in nature to the amendments proposed in this Part.

Clause 214 of the Bill seeks to amend section 97 of the Finance (No.2) Act, 2004 relating to definitions.

The existing provisions of said section 97, *inter alia*, provides the definition of "equity oriented fund".

It is proposed to amend the said clause so as to define "equity oriented fund" as a fund referred to in clause (a) of *Explanation* to section 112A of the Income-tax Act.

This amendment will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 215 of the Bill seeks to amend sections 116, 117, 118 and 128 of the Finance Act, 2013 relating to commodities transaction tax.

Clause (7) of the section 116 defines "taxable commodity transaction". It is proposed to amend the said clause so as to include "option on commodity derivatives".

Section 117 of the said Act provides the rate at which a commodities transaction tax shall be chargeable in respect of every taxable commodities transaction, being sale of commodity derivative and that such tax shall be payable by the seller.

It is proposed to substitute the said section so as to provide the rate at which the commodities transaction tax shall be chargeable in respect of the taxable commodities transaction, which shall be payable by the seller or purchaser, as the case may be.

Section 118 of the said Act provides the value of taxable commodities transactions, which is chargeable under section 117 on sale of commodity derivative.

It is proposed to substitute the section 118 so as to provide that the value of taxable commodities transaction which is chargeable under section 117 on sale of commodities.

Section 128 of the said Act provides that the provisions of certain sections of the Income-tax Act, as specified therein, shall apply, so far as may be, in relation to commodities transaction tax, as they apply in relation to income-tax.

It is proposed to amend the said section so as to include reference of section 119 of the Income-tax Act also.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 216 of the Bill seeks to amend the Black Money (Undisclosed Foreign Income and Assets) and Imposition of Tax Act, 2015.

Section 46 of the said Act relates to the procedure for imposing penalty.

Sub-section (4) of the said section, *inter alia*, provides that an order imposing a penalty shall be made with the approval of the Joint Commissioner in certain circumstances specified therein.

It is proposed to amend the said sub-section so as to provide that the Joint Director shall also be vested with the power to approve an order imposing penalty.

It is further proposed to amend clause (b) of the said sub-section so as to empower the Assistant Director and Deputy Director also to levy penalty under the said clause.

Section 55 of the said Act relates to institution of prosecution proceedings.

Sub-section (1) of the said section provides that a person shall not be proceeded against for an offence under section 49 to section 53 except with the sanction of the Principal Commissioner or Commissioner or the Commissioner (Appeals), as the case may be.

It is proposed to amend the marginal heading of the said section so as to include the reference of Principal Director General or Director General for the purpose of said section.

Sub-section (2) of the said section provides that the Principal Chief Commissioner or the Chief Commissioner may issue such instructions, or directions, to the tax authorities referred to in sub-section (1) as he may think fit for the institution of proceedings.

It is proposed to amend the said sub-section so as to empower the Principal Director General or the Director General also to issue such instructions or directions under the said sub-section.

These amendments will take effect from 1st April, 2018.

Clause 217 of the Bill seeks to amend section 236 of the Finance Act, 2016 which relates to amendment to sub-clause (vi) of clause (j) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Foreign Contribution (Regulation) Act, 2010. The proviso to the said sub-clause inserted under the Finance Act, 2016 states that notwithstanding the nominal value of share capital of a company exceeding one-half per cent. at the time of making contribution, such company shall not be deemed to be a foreign source, if the foreign investment is within the limit specified under the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 or the rules or regulations made thereunder.

It is proposed to bring the said amendment with effect from the 5th August, 1976 the date of commencement of the Foreign Contribution (Regulation) Act, 1976, which was repealed and re-enacted as the Foreign Contribution (Regulation) Act, 2010.

Clause 218 of the Bill seeks to amend clause (16) of section 2 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017, so as to substitute the words "Central Board of Indirect Taxes and Customs", for the words "Central Board of Excise and Customs".

MEMORANDUM REGARDING DELEGATED LEGISLATION

Sub-clause (II) of clause 4 of the Bill seeks to insert *Explanation 2A* to sub-section (1) of section 9 relating to income deemed to accrue or arise in India. Clause (a) of *Explanation 2A* provides that significant economic presence of a non-resident in India means any transaction in respect of any goods, services or property carried out, if the aggregate of payments arising from such transaction or transactions during the previous year exceeds such amount as may be prescribed. Further, clause (b) to the said *Explanation* provides that the significant economic presence shall also mean systematic and continuous soliciting of business activities or engaging in interaction with such number of users as may be prescribed.

Sub-clause (II) of clause 9 of the Bill seeks to insert a new clause (via) in section 28 of the Income-tax Act relating to profits and gains of business or profession. The said clause (via) provides that the fair market value of inventory as on the date on which it is converted into, or treated as, a capital asset shall be determined in the prescribed manner.

Clause 98 of the Bill seeks to amend section 157 of the Customs Act, 1962 to confer power upon the Board, *inter alia*, to make regulations in respect of, (i) the manner of finalisation of provisional assessment; (ii) the manner of conducting pre-notice consultation; (iii) the circumstances under which and the manner of, issuing supplementary notice; (iv) the form and manner in which an application for advance ruling or appeal shall be made, and the procedure for authority, under Chapter VB; (v) the manner of clearance or removal of imported or export goods; (vi) the document to be furnished in relation to imported goods; (vii) the conditions, restrictions and the manner for deposits in electronic cash ledger, the utilisation and refund therefrom and the manner of maintaining such ledger; (viii) the manner of conducting audit; (ix) the goods for controlled delivery and the manner thereof; and (x) the measures and the simplified or different procedures or documentation for a class of importers or exporters or categories of goods or on the basis of the modes of transport of goods.

Clause 116 of the Bill seeks to substitute new sections 3, 3A and 3B of section 3 of the Government Savings Act, 1873. The proposed section 3, *inter alia*, provides that the Government Savings Banks means State Bank of India or a banking company, or any

other company or institution, as the Central Government may specify by notification. The proposed section 3A empowers the Central Government to frame new Savings Schemes or amend or discontinue existing Savings Schemes by notification so as to promote household savings in the country. The proposed section 3B empowers the Central Government to include or omit or amend Savings Schemes specified in the Schedule by notification.

Clause 118 of the Bill, *inter alia*, seeks to amend clause (a) of sub-section (4) of section 4A of the said Act to empower the Central Government to pay the deposit of a deceased person to any person appearing to him to be entitled, to receive it or to administer the estate of the deceased in such manner as may be prescribed.

Clause 123 of the Bill seeks to amend section 8 of the said Act to empower the Central Government to prescribe limit of the deposit that may be excluded in computing court fees by notification.

Clause 144 of the Bill seeks to insert a new sub-section (2) in section 12A of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956. The said sub-section empowers the Central Government to levy penalty after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.

Clause 161 of the Bill seeks to amend section 4 of the National Housing Bank Act, 1987. The proposed proviso to sub-section (1) of the said section empowers the Central Government to increase the authorised capital up to two thousand crore rupees or such other amount as may be determined from time to time by notification. Further, the proposed sub-section (3) empowers the Central Government to notify the dates for the payment of the face value of the subscribed capital to the Reserve Bank.

Clause 176 of the Bill seeks to insert a new sub-section (4A) in section 11 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992. The said sub-section empowers the Central Government to levy penalty after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.

Clause 177 of the Bill seeks to insert a new sub-section (2) in section 11B of the said Act. The

said sub-section empowers the Central Government to levy penalty after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.

Clause 189 of the Bill seeks to insert a new sub-section (2) in section 19 of the Depositories Act, 1996. The said sub-section empowers the Central Government to levy penalty after holding an inquiry in the prescribed manner.

Sub-clause (f) of clause 203 of the Bill seeks to insert a new sub-section (2) in section 7 of the Central Road Fund Act, 2000. Item (B) of sub-clause (f) empowers the Central Government to amend Schedule II to the Act relating to Category of projects and Infrastructure Sub-Sectors by notification. Further, sub-clause (g) of the said clause proposes to insert a new section 7A to the said Act relating to apportionment of share of fund by Committee. The said section empowers the Central Government to

constitute a Committee by notification for finalising the apportionment of the share of the Fund to each of infrastructure projects.

Sub-clause (c) of clause 205 of the Bill seeks to insert a proviso to sub-section (8) of section 8 of the Prevention of Money-Laundering Act, 2002. The proposed proviso empowers the Central Government to make rules for considering the claim of the claimant for the purposes of restoration of such properties during the trial of the case.

The matters in respect of which the rules or regulations may be made or notifications may be issued in accordance with the provisions of the Bill are matters of procedure and detail and it is not practicable to provide for them in the Bill. The delegation of legislative power is, therefore, of a normal character.

LOK SABHA

A

BILL

to give effect to the financial proposals of the Central Government
for the financial year 2018-2019.

*(Shri Arun Jaitley,
Minister of Finance.)*